

DUX
GRAMMATICVS

Tyronem Scholasticum

ad

Rectam *Orthographiam,*
Syntaxin, & *Prosodiam* } dirigens :

Cui suas etiam *Auxiliares* succenturiavit

Copias

DUX ORATORIUS,

quintuplici viz. cohorte,

Imitatione,

Paraphrasi,

Synopsi,

Metaphrasi, &c.

Variatione Phrasium, &c.

Ubi variae tum *Regula* tum *Formula* tra-
duntur, rem eandem exprimendi variis.

Editio quarta.

Μῆτε τέχνην ἀνευ μελέτης,

Μῆτε μελέτην ἀνευ τέχνης. Protagor.
apud Stobaeum.

— *Artes peperit solertia, nutriet usus.*

Claudian. de Rapt. Prof.

LONDINI:

Imprimebat I. L. sumptibus C. M. apud
quem veneunt ad insigne Gruis.

M D C L.

1606/1695.

DUX
GRAMMATICVS

Tyronem Scholasticum

ad

Rectam } *Orthographiam,*
 } *Syntaxin, &* } dirigens :
 } *Prosodiam*

Cui suas etiam *Auxiliares* succenturiavit

Copias

DUX ORATORIUS,

quintuplici viz. cohorte,

Imitatione,

Paraphrasi,

Synopsi,

Metaphrasi, &c.

Variatione Phrasium, &c.

Ubi variae tum *Regula* tum *Formula* traduntur, rem eandem exprimendi variis.

Editio quarta.

Μήτε τέχνην ἀνευ μελέτης,

Μήτε μελέτην ἀνευ τέχνης. Protagor.

apud Stobaeum.

— *Artes peperit solertia, natiuet usus.*

Claudian. de Rapt. Prof.

LONDINI:

Imprimebat I. L. sumptibus C. M. apud
quem veniunt ad insignem Gruis.

M D C L.

Cicer. 3. de Divin.

Nullam munus *Reipublica* afferre
majus, meliùsve possumus, quàm si
doceamus, atque erudiamus *juven-*
tutem.

Erasm. ad Sapid.

An *tu* putas sordidam esse fun-
ctionem, primam illam ætatem
tuorum, optimis literis & *Christo*
statim imbuere? Stultorum opini-
one humilias est, *re* longè splendi-
dissimum. Ludi literarii *Magi-*
strum esse, proximum *regno* munus
est, — & si *Ethnicis* quoq; semper
præclarum magnificumque fuit de
Reipublica bene mereri, dicam au-
dacter, *nemo* melius de ea meretur
quàm rudis *pueritia* formator,
modò doctus & integer. Quod in
salario diminutum est, *Christus*
ipse de *suo* pensabit abundè olim.

Eru



Erudito Lectori,
aut
Erudiendo.



N tibi (Philo-
mathes) *Ducem*
Grammaticum,
quem in priva-
tum mea pueritia usum, deti-
nui hactenus ! quam ego inde
decerpsi utilitatem agnosco libe-
berè; atque Deo Opt. Max.
gratias habeo proinde maximas,
cujus solùm beneficio est quod
scimus, quod sumus, quod possu-
mus aliquid.

Multipli prodit stipatus
famulatio Duculus hic, ut vi-
am tibi maniat in perrumpen-

Ad Lectorem.

*dis. Grammaticæ difficultati-
bus, & facilitandis regulis.*

I

*Habes enim primò, duplicem
Latine Syntaxeos Praxin: al-
teram brevibus comprehensam
sententiolis, ubi vides in mar-
gine, Regulas Lillianas, qua-
rum sunt Praxis, juxta appo-
sitas, opus olim Whitintoni-
anum.*

*Alteram dialogis quatuor ac-
curatiùs dispositam à D. Leech
Latine, meâ versione Angli-
canâ.*

2

*Tum modum repetendæ Le-
ctionis, &c. de stylo orati-
onis, &c. Porro de pronunci-
andis & accentuandis voci-
bus Latinis, &c. & alia habes
insuper quamplurima ad Ortho-
graphiam & Prosodiam per-
tinentia.*

*In secunda parte ad Ducem
te deducit Oratorium, institu-
endo,*

Ad Lectorem.

endo, quo possis modo, ad copiam
verborum, ad elegantiam, &
suavitatem compositionis, nume-
rosque demum Oratorios per-
venire.

1. De Praxi utraque Syn- taxeos, atque usu earun- dem.

*Amplissimus ceriè foret di-
cendi campus, si in Praxeos hu-
jus, vel consimilium, aut transla-
tionum demum istarum usum &
utilitatem ac versiones vernacu-
las descenderem. Sed hoc præ-
stitit Aschamus olim, Brinslei-
us, & alii Antiquiores--- vide
Lud. Literar. or Grammar-
school, pag. 105, 106, &c.*

*Res ipsa loquitur, atque quo-
tidianâ docemur experientiâ,
Regulas Artium, & Gramma-
ticæ imprimis, sine quotidianâ*

Ad Lectorem.

Praxi diffluere, multumque frustra absorberi temporis, in ediscendo ad verbum, memoriter Grammaticam, Psittaci in morem (regulas tamen memoria tenere necessum est) cum vix unius interim regula sensus intelligatur.

Utramlibet igitur harum Praxin (vel aliam quamlibet) pueris vertendam suis dabit Paedagogulus, sed primò primam (est enim facilior) vertantque ex vernacula in Latinam, ex Latina in vernaculam denudò--- exigatur ab illis ratio uniuscujusque casus, regiminis, inflexionis-- &c. --Hoc etenim modo, pueris, etiam aliud agentibus, instillabitur furtim a Grammatica, & clavo quasi trabuli infigitur penitiús.

Compendiaria insuper methodus hac est futura, ad stylum

a Quamvis
puer non
discernat;
usu tamen
illo assiduo
diuturnaq;
consuetudine,
quemadmodum ii
qui in sole
ambulant,
oratio ejus
colorabitur
Anton. Schor

Ad Lectorem.

lum oratorium imbibendum, si dictante praeceptore (vel attendente saltem, atque audiente) translationes istae fiant; ut doceat illos unam tunc, aut alteram regulam compositionis Oratoria, praesertim * quartam & quintam Generaliorem--- In principio & fine periodi--- &c. 5. Iudicium aurium nullo hic est negligendum modo--- &c. & regulam primam & secundam specialioremm----- viz. Adjectiva Substantivis praeponi--- &c. 2. Obliqui casus orationem eleganter inchoant, verba claudunt periodos elegantissimè--- &c.

Incredibilem citò percipiet hinc progressum in suis discipulis; & regula Syntaxeos faciliùs ediscentur, feliciùs & fide- liùs in usum quotidianum trans- ferentur quàm si hareat (quod

* Vide for-
mul. Ora-
torias, p.

373, 374,

375, &c.

Ad Lectorem.

Æsop. Fab.

ben multi nimis faciunt) in exteriori Grammaticæ cortice; vitreum (quod ait ille) vas lambendo, pultem autem non attingens.

Aspiret studiis nostris universis, divina cœlitus gratia Favonius, ut in sui nominis gloriam tendant omnia, atque reipublicæ hujus & Ecclesiæ emolumentum. Vale.

Tuus in Christo,

Lincoln. Idib.

Febr. 1638.

J. Clark.

Post-script.

Sed heus, (Lector) videbis in secunda praxi Anglicana pag. 34. dialogos aliquot Anglica—nos de industria contextos in phrasi vernacula, ad exercendam & acuendam pueritiam nostram in utriusq; lingue propriis elegantius. — Si foret opera in me pretium, typis mandaturus essem separatim libellum, in quo phrasis Anglicana & Latina responderent sibi ex adverso: — si tuum in hac re vel nutum, solummodo unicum typographo meo indicaveris, in tuum mox omnia evolabunt usum: ut & aliud quidvis quod penes me est, quod in publicum bonum cessurum sit.

Vale.

*Phileph. Lib. 2. de
Educat. Liber.*

*Magistri pueros sibi commen-
datos non aliter quàm filios, omni
curâ & amore prosequantur, nul-
lum denique refugientes in erudien-
dis eis laborem, pro quibus cùm per-
fectam ad eruditionem evaserint,
non minùs gaudebunt quàm agri-
cola pro plantatis arboribus, ubi dul-
cem edunt fructum.*

Francisc. Petrarch.

*In lubrico stas, atque in fluxu
struis, age tamen fideliter commis-
sum: si plena ætas accesserit, poterit
meminisse, alioqui sua erit oblivio:
fides tua magnum satis ipsa sibi
virtus est premium. Conscientiâ
bonorum operum nihil est dulcius;
non te retrahat ab honesto desperatio
premiomm — &c.*





Συνὸς Θεῶν.

Grammaticulorum Institutio :

Sen,

Vulgaria *Whitintoniana*.



MI Puer, diligenter in-
vigilato his praece-
ptiunculis.

Imitatio *autho-*
rum sine praeceptis,
est nisi *temporis* procrastinatio, &
jactura *Grammaticulo*.

Frustrata est opera, si *saber* li-
gnarius, absque *circino*, regulâ li-
neâ & perpendiculo, materiem do-
lare, aliquod ædificium fabricare,
& exstruere niteretur.

Præposterus est ille praeceptor qui
imitationem praeceptis anteposit.

cum Antecedente concordat genere—&c. Nunc cum posteriore

Pueri

I

Verbum per-
sonale cohae-
ret, &c.

2

Adjectivum
cum Sub-
stantivo con-
cordat genere
&c.

3

Relativum

Pueri solâ imitatione educati, errant tenebrofi, qualis cæcus sine baculo aut duce.

Ingeniola his cæcis ambagibus redduntur obtusa, qualis est pistillus.

Hic labor est gravis, quantum onus *Atlanticum*.

Tyrunculus, his nugis, die jacturam facit quotuplum fructum *quatrIduo* vix quæritat.

Oculi ejus sunt lucidi, qualis chrystallus; cæci tamen.

Labella sunt livida, quale est plumbum.

Hic *modus* est, quem & apertum & commodum, ad institutionem *puerorum* experieris.

Quem invenias (saltem expertum) qui probabili ratione hoc refragetur.

Quemcunque *istuc* oppugnare audiam, *hunc* ignarum, & *sciolum* reputabo.

Quis enim (ut inquit Cicero) est, *qui* in nullis tradendis *præceptis* audeat se Philosophum dicere?


Quicunq; nihil absolutum legit, imò

At si Nominativus Relativo & verbo, - &c.

Quoties nullus nominativus - &c.

imò undicunq; *paululum* quid divellit: *moretum* hunc excerpere decet.


Multa ingeniola clara, illâ *labyrinthæ* imitatione eladuntur *labores* & sumptus frustrantur, *cujus* suum *præceptorẽ* & pigeat & pudeat

 Via pervulgata, quâ *maiores* nostri uti solebant, est per *præcepta*.

Est pertinaciæ *indiciũ*, ubi, errorem, de quo es admonitus crebrò, non corrigas.

Ineptæ *arrogantiæ* (*cui* obnoxii sunt non pauci) est argumentum, cum *solus* videri affectat quisquam

Est res improba quâ utendi de fiderium habet nemo.

 Vir est *cui* obviam ire nolim.

Est enim curiosus *investigator* rerum, de quibus audire fastidio.

Linguax est, *cujus* flagitii causâ, fidem huic adhibent rari.

Has res memoriter ediscas, quo accuratè facto, eruditionem fructuosam assequeris.

Is est (quo vivo) indigere nequis.

Præ-

At si nominativus—

&c.

Relativum, rogetur à verbo, &c. aut ab alia dictione, quæ cum verbo in oratione locatur.

*Verbum in-
ter duos no-
mixativos -
cum alterutro
convenire -*

*Relativum
aut Adjecti-
vum inter
duo Antece-
dentia di-
versorum nu-
merorum aut
generum
collocatum -
Ec. Nunc
cum posteri-
ore -*

*Relativum
inter duo
Antecedentia diverso-
rum gene-
rum, Ec.
Nunc cum
priori.
Nunc cum
posteriore.*

Præcepta *grammaticuli*, prima & præcipua est institutio.

Illæ inextricabiles imitationis ambages, *præceptor*i odiosa est, molesta, & *discipulis* nullus aut rarus fructus.

Eruditio mihi thesaurus visus est summus.

Divitiæ temporariæ *mihi* flos citò marcescens & caducus est visus, ubi *eruditio* hærebit.

Cognitio rerum (quantumvis multa) *habenti*, onus non est visum.

Fastus vestium, apud quosdam, munditia est nuncupata.

Paupertas, nunquam æquè atque nunc, onus mihi est visum & miserum & grave.

Grammatica quæ (vel *qui*) sons est liberalium artium radicibus amplectenda.

Ocium, quod (vel *quæ*) omnium vitiorum est altrix, abigendum est: præcipuè in tenera ætate,

Studium sapientiæ, quæ Philosophia dicitur.

In prima *Anglia* civitate, quod Londinum appellatur, sum *natus*.

Pater-

Paternas fores præterfluit gratissimum flumen, qui *Tbamefis* nuncupatur.

Est locus in carcere, quod *Tullianum* appellatur.

Teneram ætatem in discendi exercitatione prorsus transegi: quod quidem & utile & gratum nunc est mihi.

Ludicra, & oblectamenta, doctrinæ studio postposui, quod gratiam *mihi* præ cæteris conciliat.

Si graves labores susceperis, neq; fructum neq; laudem merearis, molestum est tibi.

Laboribus subire nolis; aut *mendicare*, aut latrocinari debes, quorum alterum *miserias*, alterum laqueum parit.

Flagitium committere, aut flagitium fovere, sunt æquè improba.

Ego quoque unà pereo, quod mihi charius est.

Nam vi patriam & parentes regere, quanquam possis, & delicta corrigas: tamen importunum est.

*Nec unica
vox solum,
sed interdum
Oratio poni-
tur pro—
&c.*

*Non semper
vox casualis
est verbo
Nominati-
vus.*

Modestè ambulare post refectio-
nem, naturalem recreat colorem, &
concoctionem maturat.

Studio incumbere, continuò post
saturitatem, vapores capiti attra-
hit & cerebro officit,

Animum solatiis acuere, corpus
exercitatio uncùlis versare, & tem-
peratâ refectiunculâ frui sunt *stu-
denti*, medici præsentissimi.

Frustra autem niti, & nihil aliud
te fatigando nisi *odium* quærere, est
extremæ dementiæ.

Hoc *præceptor* causabor: *me* præ-
peditum *advenis*, vel *hospitibus*.

Hæc aut similia objiciet *mihi*,
figmentum est istud: quos testes
adducas?

Id arbitror apprimè esse utile in
vita, ut *nè quid nimis* (supple faci-
as) — An hæc dicent *mihi*: invi-
tus feci, lex coegit.

Vir est, qui & ingeniosus & eru-
ditus est.

Scitum est ante initium, *exitus*
cogitare.

Stultum est, adversum stimulum
calcitrare.

*Adjectivum
in neutro
genere—*

Aequum

Æquum postulat.

Multa facienda habeo. (beo.

Pauca tecum ratiocinanda ha-

Quæ sunt ea? paucis expedito.

Sunt tibi utilia.

Omnia habeo, neque quicquam habeo.

Crapula, omnium ægritudinum mater, multis vitam diminuit.

Rursus temperantia, *sanitatis* custos, homini dies adjicit.

Itaq; qui moderantiam, primam *natura* ducem, *sanitatis* reginam observat, medicis non indigebit.

Pars hæc, pars illâc fugerunt.

Plebs (ad unum) clamitant de hac universali rerum penuria.

Turba protervi, vel flagitiosi, istuc convenerunt.

Vitam datam per *virginem* gentes redempti plaudite.

Lepus gravis effugere nequit, imò citò arripitur.

Anser fata à nido ægrè excitatur.

Piscis ovipara vel foetiosa, tranquillum appetit stagnum.

R, est aspera in pronuntiatione.

Sanitas

Appetitio est duorum Substantivorum ejusdem casus — &c.

Nomen multitudinis singulare, &c.

Synthesis oratio congrua sensu, non voce.

*Copulatum
per Conjun-
ctionem; &
nec, neque,
cum—&c.*

*Dignius e-
tiam est ma-
sculinum ge-
nus quàm
fœm.—&c*

*Dignius
fœm. quàm
neutrum.*

*At cum
Subst. res
inaximat.
signif.*

*Dignior e-
nim est per-
sona prima
quàm secun-
da—*

Sanitas continua, & rerum abun-
dantia (ut inquit *Augustinus*) æ-
ternæ damnationis sunt maxima in-
dicia.

Eruditio cum virtute exornat
quemquam.

Prætes *urbis* cum Senatoribus
consultant.

Et pater & mater adeò mihi sunt
indulgentissimi : nè *me* castigatum
patiantur, quos igitur olim devo-
veam.

Avunculus, uxor sibi & mancipi-
um, mihi venienti fuerunt obvii,
quos convenire habeo —

Pecudes & pecora quas copiosas
hïc in *Anglia* vidimus, nunquam
æquè atque nunc, fuerunt raræ.

Sumptus & molestias quas per-
tuli æqua judico, nunc, cùm institu-
ti compos sum.

Tu, & ego, & germanus tuus, ab
incunabulis unà educati fuimus.

Tu & ego sumus coætanei, vel
coævi.

Tu, & tui, ad unum, necessarii,
damnum quod mihi intulistis redi-
mere vel resarcire potestis nunquã.

Dissem.

Dissentaneum est, ut tu & ego, qui condiscipuli sumus, dissentiamus invicem.

Quid respondebimus conthoralis meus, tu & ego, qui ad *preceptorem* accusamur?

Tu & famulus tuus estis non dissimiles.

Tu & tibi confocius, *qui* & fabricare & mentiri nōtis: inter pharmacapolas ad antidota vendenda maximè estis idonei.

Aut tu, aut ego ob hoc facinus pœnas luam: fōrs uterque nostrū. *vel sic.*

Zeugma.

Aut tu lues pœnas ob hoc facinus aut ego, fōrs uterque.

Neque *pater*, qui mihi egregiè præter cæteros est charus, neque *mater* te mihi magis grata advenit. *vel sic.*

Neque pater, sed neque mater quæ egregiè præter cæteros mihi est chara, te mihi gratior advenit.

Quas ad me proximè dedisti literas, mihi per jucundæ fuerunt.

Antiptōsis.

Eo jucundiores quia pristinam quæ mihi tecum (à pueris) intercessit

in Nomina.

cessit amicitia, indies accrescere perspicio.

In Genitivo

Et inprimis, quia litigiosam, cujus rei postremis literis eram cupidus, expedisti.

In Dativo.

Hoc enim officio, cui viro obnoxius eram, effecisti mihi amicissimum.

In Ablat.

Unde, quo (ubi vis) familiariter utêris amico, paratissimus tibi ero.

Qui status, & quæ conditio, tuarum sit rerum, hic internuntius tibi verbis aperiet.

Summa rerum est longior, quàm ut literis complectar: cujus rei causâ omnia hujus committo fidei.

Perconteris velim à tabellario, quas molestias inde cepimus.

Quisnam homo est, qui non admiretur, si inde audiat.

Quo ore compellabo patrem?

*Prolepsis
cùm congregatio
sive
torum.*

Amici in hac re sunt, alii fidissimi, alii remissi & languentes.

Adversariorum tamen, pars videntur suæ vicis pectæsi: pars autem (quamvis vultum simulent) se honestè fore dimissos, cupidi.

Gaudeo

Gaudeo omnia succedere ex optato, tuis postremis literis.

Conjiciebam (ipsâ primâ fronte) rem huc esse redituram.

Quòd scribis te admirari, hinc, diu, ad te allatum nihil; fit, tum quia longè hinc abes: tum propterea quòd rari intercursant nuncii.

Finis prima partis.

Secunda Pars de Constructione Nominum.

Hic est famulus patris, *patri*, vel paternus.

Ea est uxor fratris, *fratri*, vel fraterna.

Hic est equus regis, *regi*, vel regius.

Is est dominus hujus fundi vel huic fundo.

Est amplius dominus silvarum & aquarum; vel *silvis & aquis*, qualis hic locorum quisquam.

Socer heri vel hero, affuturus est, vel aderit hodiè.

Hæc

Verba infiniti modi pro Nom. accus. ante se statuant.

Cum duo Subst. diversa signific.

Hæc est socrus fratris, vel fratri.
 Illa est *genera* patruī, vel patruo.
 Perinde duriter me tractat, ac si
 essem privignus illius, aut illi.

Ejus vel ei noverca est savior, illi
 quàm vitricus.

Patrimonia quæ illius, *vel* illi
 pater, avus, parentes, & majores
 (ultra memoriam hominum) pos-
 sederunt: is stultè perdidit.

Adeò ut ejus *vel* ei filius, nepos
 & tota progenies, & posteritas il-
 lum devoveant.

Amat me vehementiùs, quàm il-
 lius, *aut* illi patrem, matrem, fra-
 trem, sororem, & totam cognatio-
 nem.

Est præses machinarum bellica-
 rum, vel machinis bellicis.

Est primus vel præcipuus dux ex-
 ercitûs, *vel* exercitui.

Avunculus meus est unus ex pri-
 matibus urbis, *vel* urbi.

Quis est pater hujus pueri *vel*
 huic puero?

Hic dignus est discipulorum *vel*
 discipulis esse præceptor, qui tum
moribus, tum *scientiâ* eos instruit.

Iniquum

Iniquum est hunc famulorum *vel* famulis esse dominum, qui sibi dominari nescit.

Ille Rex est regum qui omnia creavit.

Est homo perpaucorum hominum.

Rosa est flos florum.

Omnium voluptatum ea demum est voluptas.

Omnium dolorum hic dolor est.

Libra ceræ novenis denariis æstimatur.

Emas mihi selibram croci, quadrantem cinamonis, sextantem piperis.

Chorus hordei tosti in hodierno mercato, octenis solidis, *sive* aureis æstimabatur.

Modius tritici, duodenis denariis pendebatur.

Semodius secalis, *denis* denariis.

Semodiolus avenacæ farinæ quaternis denariis.

Lagena vel congius dulcis vini octenis denariis *Londini venditur*.

Lagena *cervisia*, denario, cum quadrante.

Est

*Participio-
rum voces
cum fiunt
Nom. genit.
postulant.*

Est amator virtutis, *vel* amat virtutem.

Injuriarum est defensor, *vel* injurias defendit.

Crapula est altrix omnium ægritudinum.

Est alieni appetens, sui profusus.

Justitiæ semper fuit observans.

Observantissimus æqui.

Multarum rerum est expertus.

Quantumvis nummorum sit profusus, nihil pensi habet, dummodo sibi supersit quicquam.

Tantales *opes* profunderet: *vel Tantalearum* opum profusus foret: modò iis potiatur.

Opes recondit vel cumulat illi: qui eas brevi profundet, *vel* earum profusus erit.

Sum hujus rei perplexus: quò evadet tandem.

Adeò est *sui* perplexus, ut quò se vertat ignoret.

Nummorum prodigus est in eos qui (si subsidii indigus fuerit) ei opitulari non valent.

Prudentiæ est inscius, qui futurorum non est præscius.

Gloria

Gloriæ adeò est avidus, ut sui ipsius sit ignarus, *vel* seipsum ignoret.

Nummorum ità est avarus : ut suæ conversationis cupidus sit nemo, *vel* suam familiaritatem cupiat nemo.

Honesti vel decori memor, nunc sumptuum (vel impensarum) *liberalis*, nunc autem parcus esse debet, pro temporis varietate.

Victoriæ, *vel* vincendi compos nè an impos fueris : tuæ fortunæ particeps ero.

Is largitionis est capax.

Cujusque rei est rapax.

Est edax præcipuè deliciarum.

Est bibax præsertim dulcis vini.

Est iudex rerum capitalium.

Judex hujus libri est præposterus.

Is hujus sceleris dux fuit.

Hæc temulentarum compotatrici dux est primaria.

Amplitudinis terrenæ ambitiosus est omnino : divinæ disciplinæ parum studiosus.

Adjectiva
quæ desiderium, notitiam—
genitiv. postul.

Adjectiva
verbalia in
ax—genit.

*Adjectiva
quæ de se le-
rium, notit.*

Vulgò dicitur, *doctrina* solertes
ut plurimum politicarum, vel agen-
darum rerum, non sunt maximè
experti.

Is doli est *expers*, & suarum re-
rum liberalis.

Hæc terra frugum est fertilis,
lignorum verò sterilis.

Quisquis *Græcarum* literarum
est rudis: is medullitæ vel meræ
Latinitatis *expers* semper erit.

Inscitiæ meritò reus condemna-
tur, qui eam linguam non efferat,
unde *Latinitas* ipsa, tanquam à
fonte, est deducta.

Caput est illi instar mallei, sapi-
entiæ tamen *expers*.

☞ *Rex Henricus* septimus fuit
princeps luculentissimæ memoriæ,
vel luculentissima fuit principis me-
moria.

Erat enim princeps magnæ virtu-
tis, vel magna principis erat virtus.

Quocirca præcipua principis laus
viget, vel non mediocris laudis
decanatur princeps.

Claruit enim princeps, non mi-
nùs corporis, quàm ingenii virtute.

vel

*Laus & vi-
uper. rei-
in ablat. vel
genitiv.*

vel sic, Clara fuit in principe non modò corporis, sed etiam animi virtus.

Ad hoc erat vir præstantis formæ & divini vultûs. *vel sic*, Præstans erat viri forma & venustissimus quidem ejusdem vultus.

Præterea incredibilis erat principis fortuna: *vel sic*, Incredibilis fortunæ fuit princeps, adeò ut in eum tam furtim conjurari posset nihil, quod non brevi, citò, *facile*, vel continuò adverteretur, *rescisceretur*, vel in lucem emergeret.

Neq; silentio præterire possum miram structurarum (*vel ædificiorum*) magnitudinem: *vel sic*, Miræ magnitudinis structuras & (ædificia) & novissimæ & pulcherrimæ formæ, *Dadaleæque* artis; suo viventis tempore exstructa.

Tum innumeros sumptus, solennium vel regaliū epularum: *vel sic*, Saliarès immensī sumptus cœnas, quas ad summū tum *sui* tum totius regni honorem exhibuit, inexterorū (& inprimis *Castiliæ* regis) occurſu, ubivis *Christianorum* decantatas.

Quis non extollat divinam principis religionem & singularem *divini* cultûs amorem: quæ in suis monumentis exstant? *vel sic;*

Quis laudibus non efferat, divinæ religionis principem, & singularem in eodem *divini* amoris cultum, ut sua declarant monumenta?

Negare est nefas merita suorum bonorum operum, non fore immensa: *vel sic,* Refragari est absurdum meritorum suorum præmia non fore innumera.

Quid prædicem sancta suæ religiosæ providentiæ statuta: tam in *Westmonasterio*, quàm in *Salvatoris* Hospitio, suis sumptibus sancira: *vel sic,* Quid commemorē religiosam suorum divinorum statutorum constitutionem, haud secus in *Westmonasterio*, quàm in *Salvatoris* elemosynario, suis impensis confirmatam.

Prorsus non dubito, *hunc* frui, suæ veræ in *Christo* fidei coronâ in immortalis gloria. *vel sic,* Fidelissimè spero *Christianum* suæ coronâ fidei, sydereâ immortalitate, jam præmiatum.

Divina

Divina hominum inventa, vel humana (divinitus) inventa, auream venam, *vel* aureum seculum (coelesti influxu) jam rediisse canunt: *sive* sagiunt.

Vera enim eruditionis (vel doctrinae) cognitio; Cimmeriis tenebris obducta, hominum (vel humanâ industriâ) in apertam lucem jam tandem prodiit.

Enucleata *eruditionis* peritia, hisce merè, & non languidè studentibus, præstantior annulis & vasis aurcis (vel ex auro) & aliis (*id genus*) opibus fluxis ducitur.

Quippe cum ditia monilia aurea, (*vel* ex auro) vasa argentea; (*vel* ex argento) trabes purpureæ (*vel* ex purpura) vestes inauratæ (*vel* ex auri filo intextæ) sunt detrita aut casu deperdita, *eruditis* tibi perstabit.

Probum non decet studentem, tabernas cervisiarias, & vinarias frequentare.

Cuppam cervisiæ dummodo bene confectæ & depuratæ, congio vini electissimi præfero.

Dativ. postulaut verba compos. cum præ, ad, con, &c.

Intactam *vini* seriam releui.

Hic uter *vinarius*, est aliquantulum mucidus, mucet, *vel* mucessit, unde adulteratur vinum.

Dolium *vini* superioris anni, duplato hornei, *vel* hornotini *vini* doliolo antefero.

Vinum huius dolioli est leue, quare continuo absumi debet, diutinum enim non erit.

Hoc vasculum *vini Cretici* nondum est defæcatum.

Hoc vinum est delicati odoris.

Hoc vinum est asperum & tenue.

Hoc vinum languescit, vel deficere incipit, *vel* enervum, *vel* languidum.

Hoc vinum vappescit.

Hoc vinum acet, *vel* est acetosum.

Est vinum adulterinum.

Hoc vinum est intensi coloris.

Vinum remissi coloris.

Hoc vinum est dilutum.

Hæc *vinaria* pocula, sunt *iusto* minutiora.

 *Morus* est vir divini ingenii,

nii, & singularis (vel egregiæ) eruditionis.

Laus & virtutis rei variis modis

Est enim vir multis claris virtutibus (ut facessat assentatio) qualem haud novi alterum.

Ubinam est vir (in quo tantæ coruscant virtutes) ea benignitate, comitate, ea denique affabilitate.

Tum (ut tempus postulat) vir lepidis salibus, facetis jocis: Rursus (aliquando maturâ gravitate) vir (ut ita dicam) omnium horarum.

✎ Bovinæ, & ovinæ carnes adeo sunt caræ, ut denarii obsonium, vix puerum saturaret, vel unicâ refectio.

Cum *Oxonie* studui, septenorum denariorum convictu singulis hebdomadis sic satis reficiebar.

Pater habet ducentarum librarum merces, domum comportatas hodie.

Compares *nobis*, oboli panem, denarii ova, & oboli cervisiam.

Sunt in nostra vicinia, fusores campanarii, stannarii, plumbarii, ærarii.

Et paulò inferius habitant *sutores*

vestiarii, *calcearii*, caligarii, *lectarii*, chirothecarii, sutrices, linteariae & fartores, calcearii.

In vico autem superiori sunt fabri ferrarii, falcarii, secarii, cultellarii, armorarii, novacularii, lignarii, rotarii, plaustrarii, ferrarii, horologiarii.

In angiporto quidem dextro, textores pannarii, stragularii, tapetarii, aulæarii.

Ad diverticulum à lava, videas tetrices, bombycinarias, nectrices birrhetarias, tetrices cinctuarias, & nectrices plagiarias, & retiarias.

In urbis medio vel visceribus luculentissimæ sunt siti aucupictores, aurifabri, odorarii, *vel* aromapola, lintearii.

In platea posteriori (*vel* à tergo) conversantur, venditores pannarii, fullones pannarii, fullones birrhetarii, interpolatores vestiarii, carminatrices, & filatrices.

Et ex adverso (è diverso, *vel* è regione) sunt constituti: mercatores, piscatorii, pullarii, *sive* aviarii, coqui fartores, vinarii, cervisarii,

cer-

cervisatores, pistores, lanii cum aliis cupedinariis.

In urbis exitu, egressu *vel* fine, incolitant, acicularii, ligularii, tornatores fibularii, cinctuarii, tinctorum, incorticatores coriarii cum aliis artificibus, qui memoria non subeunt.

Ad hoc, *operarii*, ut fabri vel structores murarii, vel coementarii, lapicida vel latomi, stratores lateritii, regularii, litores parietarii, gipsatores parietarii, vitrearii, coassatores, anaglyptæ, sculptores, statuarii, pictores, trituratores, fossiores.

Et paulo citra, cohabitant medici, aliptæ, pharmacopolæ, pilearii, calographi, bibliopolæ, bibliographi.

Postremo *Mimi* incerti (vel sparsim) degunt, ut lyricines, citharædi; fidicines, tympanistæ, tubicines, tibicines, psaltæ, organistæ, gingritores, fistulatores, cornicines.

Mancipatus fui arti tinctoriæ, deinde textoriæ, & tandē fullonariæ.

¶ Patria mea vix tridui *vel* tridvano itinere, hinc abest.

Mensis *vel* menstruo intervallo

*Quæ signif.
pariem tem-
por. in ab-
lat. vel ac-
cus.*

ad sumptum mihi hic egi quare redditum capturio, percupio, *vel* desidero.

Quodsi nummorum sat̄is mihi superesset: si duorum aut trium mensium, (*vel sic*) bimestri, aut trimestri spatio, hic loci remorarer, parvi penderem.

Unius anni vel annali peregrinatione, hinc *Hierosolymam* petens, redii.

Est homuncio, vix trium pedum altitudine, *vel* tripedali.

Excrassior me, palma, *vel* palmari latitudine.

Sum altior te pollicis, *vel* pollicari longitudine, sup̄erque.

Multa recordor, *vel* memoriā teneo, quæ trium, & quatuor annorum puer, *vel sic*, trimulus vel quadrimulus puer, feci.

Perinde sap̄is atque unius diei, aut duorum dierum puer: *non, autem* dices diurnus puer.

Oratores, *sive* legati *Gallicani*, cum maximo honore (quali antea actis temporibus vix usquam legitur) sunt accepti.

Eodem

Magnitudinis mensura
subiicitur
nom. in ablat. vel genitiv.

Quæ signif.
part. temp. --

Eodem quoque modo, *vel* haud secus, *oratores* qui ab rege *Castiliae* advenerunt.

Quidam ex nobilissimis regni, splendidissimo ornatu, *iis* obviam sunt missi.

Ad hoc *Prætor* & Senatores majores, primates, *vel* optimates *urbis*, aut *urbani*, eodem apparatu *iis* equitârunt obvii.

Operæ pretium, jucundum, gratum erat, cernere, aspicere, videre, contemplari *eos*, urbem ingressos, suo *quemq;* patriæ, *vel* patrio, more luculentissimè ornatum.

Insuper *communis*, vulgaris, *vel* gregarius populus Londinensis vicatim *vel* plateatim, eosdem salutatum confluxêre.

In ponte Londinensi vidi tria, aut quatuor capita hominum, *vel* humana, perticis affixa.

In occidentali portâ Londinensi expositus est in pertica, hominis *vel* humanus thorax particus.

E regione dependet hominis *vel* humana coxa cum crure.

Aspectu mirandum est, *vel* aspi-

cere

Forma *vel*
modus rei
subjicitur
nom. in ab-
lat.

cere est mirum: pilos caputū deciderē vel deciduos, & cartilaginem nasorum tabefactam, *vel* tabidam.

Tum digiti manuum torrefacti, & ossium tenus hærentes.

Perpetuum est documentum universæ juventæ, præcavere: nè suæ (ipsius) pertinaciæ (plus iusto) confidant: *vel* suam (ipsius) temeritatem inconsultò defendant.

Sua enim solius temeritas, ad ignominiosum illud exitium eos adegit, & suum exterminium quærere, *vel* asciscere impulit.

Nemo quidem dolebit ob mortem tuam, qui ultro eam quæris, *vel* laceffis, & sine iusta causa.

Objiciet enim quivis, id tuo hominis imprudentis factum impetu.

Itaque pro factis *vel* secundum facta altimabit fama. Quòd si prospera succedant facta: id tuâ providi viri prudentiâ contigisse fèrent.

Sin minùs succedant tua instituta condemnabitur ~~sua~~ imperiti viri inscitia.

Multos,

Multos, frequentes, *vel* complures eorum, inter eos, *vel* ex iis video, qui aliorum opuscula, vitio dare arrogant: Cæterum paucos, imò nullos eorundem, inter eosdem *vel* ex iisdem comperio, qui *sua* lucubrationis quicquam edunt.

Aliqui *vel* alii eorum, inter eos, *vel* ex eis, erratum, quod ipsi corrigere ignorant, facile annotabunt, *vel* confingent.

Tum eorum inter illos, *vel* ex iis sunt nonnulli, qui errorem temerè hallucinabuntur, haud secus, ac sutor ille confidens, *vel* impudens qui pictorem *Apellem*, carpere, insimulare, & reprehendere est ausus.

Quòd si quis, quispiam, quisquam *vel* ullus illorum, inter illos, *vel* ex illis, censuram aliorum corrigendorum usurparet, prius discat, *vel* sua edere foret æquum.

At *vulgò* fertur, mendicorum inter eos, *vel* ex eis quilibet, alteri dexteritatem invidet.

Ecquis obrectatorum, inter obrectatores, *vel* ex detrectatoribus, (quisquis horum inter hos *vel* ex eis

Nomina
partitiva aut
partitive
posita—
&c. genit.

eis) sit, qui coram *autore* (saltem) ringere audet.

Veruntamen clanculum, *vel* clam qui doctiores (ac potius) doctissimi eorum; inter eos, *vel* ex eis, videntur sibi: vicem *canis* pernoctis *Lunæ* allatrantis suscipiunt.

Rarissimè cernitur similis paternæ probitatis soboles— Vix testiculi vena ulla paterni—

Non pauci vultu *patri* similes conspiciuntur: qui tamen ejus prorsus dissimiles sunt moribus.

Nimirum vulgatum (*vel* tritum) est dictum, *Proba* frequenter *vacca vitulum parit improbum*.

Quod in omnium est ore, veri haud est dissimile.

Quantumvis tuarum rerum (vel de tuis rebus) certus sis, futurorum tamen casuum, *vel* de futuris casibus dubius esse non importunum, *vel* inconsultum est.

Novi hominem antehac qui sui instituti, *vel* de instituto, se securum jactitavit: subita tamen reflavit fortuna, adeo ut suæ vicis, *vel* de vice, sollicitus esset.

Summum

Adjectiv.
desider. no-
titiam, me-
mor. &c.

Summum homini est solatium qui licet fluxarum opum sit egenus, indigus, *vel* inops, virtutis tamen, aut eruditionis est dives *vel* locuples.

Quippe (quod *vulgò* cernitur) virtus & eruditio complures fortunæ pauperes agrorum, *vel* agris divites vel opulentos, reddunt tandem.

Quantumlibet divitiarum habeas, unâ quidem horulâ, casu deperdas prorsus.

Si verò *eruditionis* quicquam sit illi, opibus licet exhaustis, victum tamen sibi acquirat.

Sin eruditionis nihil habeat: paululum victûs exspectet, ni aut petat, aut deprædetur.

Avaritiæ *sacra* fames, rerum ita avidum reddit quemquam, ut divitiarum satîs se habiturum diffidat.

Adeò ut multi, ubi rerum multum & plus quàm honestè consumunt iis abundat, mentiantur se parum, imò nihil opum habere.

Avaro gratus *vel* acceptus venit nemo, nisi commodus aut frugifer sibi veniat.

Adjectiva
quæ ad copiam, egestatem, &c.

Adject. in
neur. gen.
absolute pos.
sit. genit.
postul.

Adjectiva
quib. commod. incommod. voluptas—&c.
Dativ.

Quod si incommodus ei *aut* sumptuosus accedas, pestifer, molestus, injucundus est sibi adventus tuus.

Quantumvis sanguine sibi propinquus *vel* proximus : aut vicinitate eidem quantumlibet conjunctus, contiguus *vel* finitimus sis: non congrua, conformis, aut consona animo est tua familiaritas; si advenias vacuus.

Verba in
bilis — &
part. in dus.

Quid ità execrabile cuiquam ut pestifera hæc cupiditas, quæ hominem stercoretis opibus subditum reddit?

Et interdiu & noctu affert varios casus animo formidolosos.

Avarus ultro hâc non gradietur quâ notus obvius fiat, qui sumptuum est tenax.

Verùm se subducet per angiportum aut circuitum, paucis aut nullis pervium.

Liberalis homo *vel* liberalitas utile vel utilitati sibi judicat nihil nisi eidem honestum vel honestati accedat.

Nefanda est illa privata utilitas
qua

quæ imposterum cuique turpis, *vel* turpitudini emergat.

Quanquam turpis ea utilitas primâ fronte dulcis, grata (aut delectabilis) *vel* dulcior tibi videatur, cum tamen molesta acerba *vel* molestiæ & acerbitati tibi evadat tandem, eam vilipendo—

Jure igitur censeatur & liberalis & prudens, qui non minùs honestatem sibi *quam* utilitatem pensitat.

Caterum scelerata ea cupiditas plerosque homines adeò fascinat, nè multi, qui secus sapiunt vitia sibi advertant.

Vir prudens ad cujusque generis societatem aptus est, *vel* ad quorumvis conjunctionem est idoneus.

Morosus, quemvis suo animo non morigerum prorsus est osus.

Ideoque rident eum, & conversationem ejusdem sunt exosi, *vel* perosi omnes.

Fatuus verbis adeò turgidus est: ut omnia animi secreta ebulliat *vel* effutiat.

Prudens verò affectione vacuus,
taci-

Natus, commodus, incommodus, accusat.

Exosus, perosus, pertæsus—

Adjectiv. quæ ad Copiam, egest. genit. vel ablat.

tacitus aurem præbet, & rem in-
maturum tempus differt.

Prudens igitur emergit amplis
honoribus, ubi improvidus exspe-
ctatione viduus abscedit.

Ubi pectus superbiâ est tumidum,
lingua multiloquii est plena, vel
referta.

Prudens cum fortunæ saturitate,
vel de saturitate, est refertus, tum
maximè est modestus & sollicitus
quâ ratione sui affectus elationum,
sive ab elationibus, est vacuus —

Quo altius quisquam ascendit,
eò oculatiori vigilantia opus est
sibi. Quippe si manus aut pes de-
ficiat, in præceps ruit.

Idcirco est laude, laudis, *vel* lau-
dari dignus, *vel* non indignus, qui
moderantiam ubivis observat.

Haud facile dixerim utrum re-
prehensionis, reprehensione, *vel* re-
prehendi est dignior, suarum rerum
nimium prodigus, quàm avarus.

Utrumq; vitium est extremum,
avarus tamen à virtute (quæ est in
medio) multò longior prodigo,
vel quàm prodigus, videtur.

Avarus

Opus & u-
sus ablativ.
exig.

Dignus, in-
dignus, ab-
lativ.

Avarus Reipublicæ est incommodior prodigo; *vel* quàm prodigus; nam ex prodigo commodum capiunt aliqui.

Avarus omnibus est ingratus, & sibi ipsi omnium ingratisissimus.

Igitur macte virtute, *mi puer*, esto vilitatem & turpitudinem vitii contemplans.

Ab indecoro, *mi puer*, alienus vel longinquus (tanquam à scopulo marino) fugias.

Tum (vel sic) vivas liber à curis & conscientia verme, & otiosus, *vel* tranquillus ab animo.

Finis secunda partis.

Tertia pars de Constructione Verborum.

Hic probus est, & justus homo, qui neque favore, neq; odio, timore, aut spe; à justitia inclinatuspiam, imò erecto animo constat.

Quot tamen ex jurisperitis, inveniuntur justis & æqui judices, aut com-

*Verba Substantiva,
Sum, forem,
fio, &c. nomina.
Verba item passiva.*

*Item verba
gestus, &c.*

*Denique
omnia ferè
verba - &c.
nomin.
Adjectivi
nominis.*

*Sum genit.
postul. quor.
signif. possess.
&c.*

*Laus & vi-
tuper. in ab-
lat.*

comperiuntur fideles *advocati* cli-
entibus, quos non jugulet *pecunia*?

Dum copiosa superest pecunia,
tecum in pedes ibunt & consistent
pugiles; at consumptâ *pecuniâ*, se-
deas vel quiescas solus, vel dereli-
ctus miser.

Vivâsne, an moriari mendicus
(amisso jure) nihili pendunt illi
alias res agunt.

Olim vir extitisti, & rursus fores
idem, dummodo tibi essent opes.

Quicumq; perstat, persistit, manet,
vel perseverat vir justus, immorta-
litate (absque dubio) fructur.

Hujus opinionis semper fui, ut
neminem *justum* censem, cujus fa-
cta dictis non conveniunt.

Is est invictâ animi fortitudine
qui in omni fortuna sibi constat.

Laus magnanimitatis non tan-
tùm restat in eo, qui est magnâ cor-
poris virtute, sed in eo demum, qui
animi adversitatibus dominatur.

Quippe qui cantatissimâ fuerunt
victoriâ, *fason, Achilles, Hercules,*
& *Alexander*, qui tamen animi li-
bidinibus moderari non valerent,

in-

insigni notantur esse infamia, ut qui muliebri servitio subjugati.

Quicumque alterius non misereatur, erit illi iustitia sine misericordia.

Eâdem quippe mensurâ (ut *facere* prodeunt *litera*) quâ mensi fueritis, remetietur vobis.

Unusquisque in postremo obitu suarum rerum sataget: sibi misericordiam vociferans; ut in moribundis crebrò cernitur.

Verùm *magnates*, qui summâ sunt potentiâ harum admonitionum (*vel* has admonitiones) obliviscuntur: qui suæ ipsius fragilitatis (fragilitatem) mortisque inexorabilis, haud reminiscuntur.

Quis eorum (*vel* eis) miserebitur, si miserationis (*vel* miseratione) indigeant.

Multi illius (*vel* illum) recordabuntur, misericordiam animæ exoptantes, qui hac in luce misericordiarum (*vel* misericordias) meminit.

Sacrum meminit eloquium eorum (eos *vel* de iis) qui opera misericor-

Satago, misereor, miseresco, genit.

Reminiscor, obliviscor, recordor, meminisci, genit. aut accusat.

Omnia verba
acquisitive à
posita dati-
vum.

sericordiæ non recordantur, quàm
acerbam in eos sententiam (in illo
calamitatis die) laturus est *Deus*.

Cùm fortuna nimiùm præcox
(cita *vel* præceps) tibi alludit (ar-
ridet, accedit *vel* accrescit) diutina
(plerumque) tibi non perstabit.

☞ Compertum est, *hortenses*
flores (quale est *lilium*) brevi oculis
omnium, *vel* omnibus intuenti-
bus, ad miram altitudinem adoles-
cere, subito marcescentes & cadi-
vos.

Itaque præcoces, *vel* præmatu-
ri, fructus tibi, pro tempore, vo-
luptati, *vel* ad voluptatem, acce-
dunt; at eorum tempus præceps
evanescit, *vel* dilabitur.


Dativus
acquisitive-

Videmus quanto præcipitio,
mercatoribus, *causidicis*, & id genus
aliis, quibus *caca* alludit *fortuna*,
confluunt opes.

Horæ tamen momento aut dila-
buntur, aut vix tertio hæredi ma-
nent, *vel* restant, nisi magno sibi
incommodo, *vel* detrimento, *vel*
ad, aut in, detrimentum sibi, alio-
quin ad, *vel* in, exterminium sibi.

Hoc

Hoc esset sapientissimo cuique documento, præcipiti utilitati recordandæ, *vel* ad utilitatem recordandam.

 In *regis* curiâ, cuiusq; est *munitus*, sibi opus esse perspicio, ut oculatissimè sese moderetur.

Inprimis studeat, quibuscunque congruere, assu assentire, diligenter famulari, & in horas inservire.

Ad hoc cuiusque occurrit, humanissimè hunc salutare; ubi ei imperat *major*, paratissimus; familiari indigo suppetias ferre non ingratum.

Quicquid audiat aut videat, linguæ, *vel* linguam moderari habet, sic multis incommodis, *vel* multa incommoda, medebitur.

Tum maximè præcaveat, nè cuius suadeat, *vel* dissuadeat quicquam, nisi probabile; sicque omnibus *morem gerens* paucis displicebit.

Itaque si studiis hominum obsequens, aliorum dictis non pertinaciter insultet, ei amicientes omnes, inimicabuntur paucissimi.

Quod si

Sum, cum multis aliis; geminum a-sciscis dativum —

Est pro habeo Dativum —

Verba imperandi, Dativum —

Verba obsequendi, &c.

Verba mi-
nandi &
irascendi,
&c.

Dativum
postulant
verba compo-
sita cum præ,
ad, con, &c.

Quod si eum lædat (*vel* offen-
dat) quispiam, non jamjam sibi
(*vel* secum) irasci debet, acerbis
conviciis vultuque rugoso secum
stomachari offendens, imò mo-
destè cum ipso expostulare inju-
riam.

Tum sicubi obsonio debito de-
fraudetur, aut cubili, magistrati-
bus (*vel* cum magistratibus) non
contendat (*vel* convicietur) imò
blanditiis eisdem (*vel* cum eisdem)
congregiatur, ut alias favorem
capet.

Sicque illis (*vel* cum illis) sese
amicitiâ conjungat : & sui deside-
rii compos fiet, ubi alii impotes,
vel expertes erunt.

Præterea *magistratus*, si eorum
amicitiæ (*vel* in eorum amicitia)
assiduè inhærerere cogitet : aliquando
donatus (*vel* præmiatos) curet
necessum est.

Cum nullo certet (*vel* conten-
dat) nisi *beneficiis*, ut eum vincat,
aut *virtute*.

Tum vigilet nè *majoribus* se
præponat : quamvis eis (*vel* eos)
ante-

ante-eat, quamvis virtute. Imò
submissè eisdem cedat, *vel* succum-
bat.

Qui in *curiâ*, sui (*vel* sibi) *vel* (in
suos affectus) *vel* (in suis affecti-
bus) dominari rectè nōrit, ubicun-
que gentium agere contingat, nè
curet.

Ut brevis fiam, *paucis absolvam*,
in *panca* conferam, *brevis concludam*
vel ad pauca redeam, Curia (*ut ita*
dicam) est monstrum multorum
capitum; ipso *Argo* oculatior; tot
surrigit *aures*, tot *linguas* referat,
quot fama volans, *vel* alata.

Plurimam salutem vobis im-
pertio, mei (ad unum) commili-
tones.

Plurimâ salute vos impertio mei
(pariter) condiscipuli.

Avete, salvete, salvi sitis, vos
jubeo salvere.

Gratus est adventus.

Assidens, locum maturè capeffe,
capeffito, *vel* capeffas.

Cedite, *vel* amovete, *vel* amo-
limini parumper, vos desidero, ut
locum capiam.

C



Nostro.

*Verba impe-
randi, &c.*

*Scholastica
sermocina-
tiones.*

*Hæc variam
habent con-
structionem-
&c.*


*Verba tran-
sitiva-accu-
sativa.*

At ex his
quædam, cum
alias casibus
etc.

Verba ro-
gandi do-
cendi velli-
endi dupli-
cem reg. Ac-
cus.


Metuo, ti-
meo, formi-
do — accus.
vel dativ.

Passivis ad-
duntur ablat.
ag. anteced.
præposit.


 Nostrorum libellorum usu
(posthac) interdico tibi.

Eos enim oblinis, & obliteras in
morem atramentosi sartoris.

Erras *vel* falleris, imò mihi eo-
rum fructum invides; profectò pa-
rem vicem reddam.

 Audi *mi condiscipule*, audito,
audias *me*. memoriter recitantem
partem, carmina, regulam, materi-
am latinam.

Hic intermittas, erras enim.

 Si male legam, admoneto
me.

Adeò formido (*vel* metuo præ-
ceptorem) ut totus tremam, hor-
reâmq̃ue.

Hanc sententiam non intelligo,
(*vel* sentio) oro igitur ut *eam* mihi
declares.

A me *vel* mihi (quoad scio) edo-
cebere.

Omniâ-ne tibi (*vel* abs te) scri-
pta sunt *vulgaria*, quæ à præcepto-
re, nobis hodierno mane fuerunt
tradita?

Omnia quidem à *me* (*vel* *mihi*)
sunt literis mandata.

 A

☞ A præceptore (*vel* præptori) exulârunt aliquot *perditi*, qui ab eo (*vel* ei) vapulare repugnant.

Paululo ab eis (*vel* iis) vānivit, *illius* gratiâ, & à sua protervitate facti sunt stulti.

☞ Præceptoris *filia*, mihi invittissimo nupsit, *vel* nupta est hodie.

Mihi adcò aspera & acerba videtur conjux, ut si ardentibus prunis cremaretur, nihili penderem.

Sic *me* complectitur (*vel* al. sic ab *ea* complector) ut vestigia (diu post) natibus inhærent.

☞ Taceto, Præceptor introivit (*vel* ingressus est) gymnasium.

Perinde gratus advenit *multis* inter nos, atque *fluctus* in *navem*.

Fabricabo (*vel* moliar) insidias *illi* inscienti, quamvis *Argo* sit oculatior.

Dum *is* interpretatur *Ciceronianam* lectiunculam, *vel* dum *Ciceroniana* lectiuncula ab eo interpretatur, astu hinc *me* subducam.

☞ Ubi hæ duæ lineæ exarentur, hinc abeo.

Vapulo, vāneo, exulo—
ablat. •


Verba transi-
tiva—
accusativum

At ex his
quædam, cum
alias casibus
Ec.

Verba ro-
gandi do-
cendi vesli-
endi dupli-
cem reg. Ac-
cus.


Metuo, ti-
meo, formi-
do — accus.
vel dativ.

Passivis ad-
duntur ablat.
ag. anteced.
proposit.


 Nostrorum libellorum usu
(posthac) interdico tibi.

Eos enim oblinis, & obliteras in
morem atramentosi sartoris.

Erras *vel* falleris, imò mihi co-
rum fructum invides; profectò pa-
rem vicem reddam.

 Audi *mi condiscipule*, audito,
audias *me*, memoriter recitantem
partem, carmina, regulam, materi-
am latinam.

Hic intermittas, erras enim.

 Si male legam, admoneto
me.

Adeò formido (*vel* metuo præ-
ceptorem) ut totus tremam, hor-
rëamque.

Hanc sententiam non intelligo,
(*vel* sentio) oro igitur ut *eam* mihi
declares.

A me *vel* mihi (quoad scio) edo-
cere.

Omniâ-ne tibi (*vel* abs te) scri-
pta sunt *vulgaria*, quæ à præcepto-
re, nobis hodierno mane fuerunt
tradita?

Omnia quidem à *me* (*vel* *mihi*)
sunt literis mandata.

 A

☞ A præceptore (vel præceptori) exulârunt aliquot *perditi*, qui ab eo (vel ei) vapulare repugnant.

Paululo ab eis (vel iis) vānivit, *illius* gratiâ, & à sua protervitate facti sunt stulti.

☞ Præceptoris *filia*, mihi invittissimo nupsit, *vel* nupta est hodie.

Mihi adeò aspera & acerba videtur conjux, ut si ardentibus prunis cremaretur, nihili penderem.

Sic *me* complectitur (vel al. sic ab *ea* complector) ut vestigia (diu post) natibus inhaerent.

☞ Taceto, Præceptor introivit (vel ingressus est) gymnasium.

Perinde gratus advenit multis inter nos, atque *fluctus* in *navem*.

Fabricabo (vel moliar) insidias illi inscienti, quamvis *Argo* sit oculatior.

Dum *is* interpretatur *Ciceronianam* lectiunculam, *vel* dum *Ciceroniana* lectiuncula ab eo interpretatur, astu hinc *me* subducam.

☞ Ubi hæ duæ lineæ exarentur, hinc abeo.

Vapulo, vāneo, exulo—
ablat.

Verba transi-
tiva—
accusativum

Quinetiam
verba quam
libet alioqui
intransitiva-
&c. accus.

Sunt quæ
figurat: ac-
cus habent.

Quinetiam
verba quam-
libet-- accus.
admittunt
cognatæ fig-
nif. Verba
rogandi, &c.
accusativ.

Haud secus disciplinam hodie
inardesco, ac *lepus tympanum*.

Invito animo hodie literis in-
cumbo, tum quia supplicium pave-
sco.

Si mei juris essem, hoc tam grato
die *Bacchanalia* viverem.

✎ Heri dolosum præceptoris lu-
dum lusi, quocirca asperum canti-
cum hodie canere me edocuit.

Curriculum (vel cursum) currere
me fecit, adeò ut sanguineum sudo-
rem desudent nares.

Quò obnixius *eum* veniam po-
stulavi, eò gravius inflixit suppli-
cium.

Documentum me edocuit, *cujus*
recordabor dum vivam.

✎ Rem additam te docerem, si
eam cæteros celare velis.

Nihil à me rogare potes (saltem
æquum) quin id à me necessario
exores.

✎ Præceptor me nudatum sic
deverberavit, nè vestibis me exuere
aut induere valerem.

Oro ut hanc rem illum & cæteros
omnes celes. *vel sc*, Oro ut hanc
rem

rem illi & cæteris celes. *vel sic*, Oro hanc rem illo, *vel de illo celes*, *vel oro illum de hac re & cæteros celes omnes* : *nam si palam fiat, ego perco funditus.*

Nihil ad rem respondes mihi.

Literas scripsi tibi (*vel ad te*) at responsum mihi (*vel ad me*) misisti nullum, neque literis neque verbis.

Tam duriter hominem tractavi ne verbum quidem mihi (*vel ad me*) adjiceret amplius.

Me postea compellare, convenire, affari, *vel alloqui*, prorsus non audebat.

☞ Unus sublegit pennario (*vel è pennario*) pennas ad unum, oro igitur mutuato mihi pennam.

Ego majus malum accepi, cincto enim, *vel è cincto*, detraxit unus pennarium, unà cum atramentario cornu.

☞ Spondeo te nunquam *studio* scholastico damnum illaturum, nisi cum libris privaveris.

☞ Quis hoc, ineptius quàm tu diceret? nescio. Facili enim Cicero-

Imprimis
verb. sign
commodum
— *Ec. Da-*
tivum —

Quædam
accipiendi
distandi —
ablat. vel
dativ.


nem facundiâ abdicabis, quàm probus Latinus evadas.

Innata est *tibi* indocilitas, quare re ingeniâ, te exhæredare (vel orbare) iniquum foret.

Scitè sanè dictum, *Ciriûs medullam à ligone expellas*, quàm tria vocabula proba è fronte tua.

Dativum pos-
sunt. verb.
compositum
præ, ad, con,
sub, &c.

Complures, paululum *voluntatis* suæ, multo *lucro* præponunt, præferunt, *vel* anteponunt, in quibus unus es ipse.

 Studiosus adolescens vanis oblectamentis eruditionem antecapere solet.

Multis *me* eruditioribus præcurri, meâ laboriosâ industriâ.

Est mihi præcipuæ voluptati, cùm *eos* mihi succumbere respicio.

Si erravero reddendo, legendo, *vel* pronunciando, *me* errati (vel de errato) admoneas quæso.

Verba accu-
sandi, dam-
nandi, mo-
nendi—
genitiv.

Si *me* vernaculæ linguæ (vernaculâ linguâ, *vel*, de vernacula lingua) accusaveris; condemnabo te rursus pugnæ, pugnâ, *vel* de pugna, in præceptoris absentia, *par* pari referto.

Pluris

Pluris te infimulari novi quàm opinaris, *vel* opinione tuâ.

Flocci pendo, quanti *me* condemnes: non minoris enim te damnabo.

Emas benevolentiam paululo ubivis locorum, quantam ex querimoniis concilies.

Lucrum quod ex hac re capies, quadrante non valet.

Quantivis enim (*vel* quantilibet quanticunque) fructus hinc valent, istinc pluris erit iactura.

Tua tantidem (& pluris opinor) constiterunt quàm ea venundabis.

Qui minori pretio venundat, quàm comparat: mirum est si rem faciat (*vel* lucrum faciat) uspiam.

Qui lucrari cupit, merces duplo pluris æstimare debet, (quod *Londonenses* factitant) quàm venundet.

Minimi, imò nauci, *aut* nihilo pendo *eum*; qui merces suas non maximi faciat.

Tace (*vel* quiesce) sodes clamore enim aures imples.

Si clamorem perpeti non possis, vel panniculo auriculas infercito.

Tua petulans & neoterica pro-

Verba æsti-
mandi —

Flocci, nau-
ci —

Qua b. æsti-
bet verbis
subjicitur
remem pre-
tiii — in ab-
lativo.

Excip. hi
genitivus,
tantus, quan-
ti pluris. —
C. 6.

Verba æsti-
mandi ge-
nitivus gau-
dent:

Verba abun-
dant, im-
plendi C. 6.
ablativus & l
genitivus.


nunciatio *Italica*: delicatas, *vel* prurientes aures mirâ pascit mulcedine.

Cùm omnis natio suam amplitudine magnificat (*vel* dicat) linguam; quare nostram eâdem non dignamur, cùm omnis (*præter Hebræam*) loquela, confusione succumbit.

Si *me* semel ab hac provinciâ solvam, *liberem*, expediam, nunquam denuò similem in *me* suscipiam.

Nutu unius *digituli* onus tibi affiscas, quod *utrâque* manu, abs te haud amoveas.

Scitum est igitur: ut *ab pœnitentia* posterâ *tete* contineas.

 Abstinetote sordidulas manus à libro, multo malo.

Mihi manus, tuis, munditiâ non cedunt.

Manus tuæ, *ipsas*; ad illinendum parietem magis idoneas, quàm ut librum evolvant, judico.

Tuæ munditiæ, *ejus* specimen mirentur omnes.

Tuo cultui, *ipsi* vah objiciant universi.

Cul-

Præposit. in compositione eamque extra composu regib.

Culturam eam laudabit unusquisque.

Bone vir, plus bonorum morum vidisse quàm edidicisse videris.

Bonis moribus quisnam iis minùs ac tu utitur: haud scio, licet te coram, *illud* prædicem.

☞ Ova frixa cum petasone quibus vescebar in jentaculo, eructare *me* faciunt.

Probè ostendit stomachus, quibus uteris moribus.

Honesti viri fungeris officio, nihilo præterquam *sino*, & scopis cares.

Quisquis fruatur tuâ conversatione, delectetur eâ: quippe qui bonis moribus, perinde ac *ovum* farinâ avenaceâ, scates.

Q. ☞ Quot hîc loci, annis, *vel* annos *grammaticæ* incubuisti; *vel* operam dedisti?

R. Secundus annus, *vel* biennium præterit, superque, postquam *huc* primò n adveni.

Q. Hocceine tuâ ipsius manu exarasti?

R. Ita sanè, *literam* cultiori formâ exarare scio, si labet mihi.

O exclaman-
tis — no-
min vocat.
Vtor, fungor,
ablat.

Qua figu-
partem rem-
poris in ablat
vel accusat.

Quodvis
verbum
admittit ab-
lat. sign in-
strum. caus.
aut mod. Act.

Q. Quorsum ? quâ gratiâ ? quo fine, ob *vel* propter quem finem ? *vel*, pro quo fine literis incumbis ? *vel* operam das ?

R. Eâ demum gratiâ, *vel* pro gratiâ, *vel* propter hunc finem, ut eruditionem consequar, *vel* nanciscar.

Q. Quis casus te adeò tristem reddit ?

R. Adeo tristor (*vel* sum tristis) timore, præ timore, per, ob *vel* propter timorem virgæ, & supplicium à præceptore mihi interminatum.

Q. Esto bono animo ; virgam ex *salicto* factam *tibi*, nodis referatam, nuper vidi : operæ-pretium foret puero aspicere.

Cum æquanimittate hoc *antidotum* (licet amarum) accipito, tandem enim pariet commodum.

R. A ridiculis & jocis desistito, *vel* cessato: quod si in meo esses loco, minimè te juvarent scommata.

Nonnulli abundant (*vel* affluunt) eloquentiâ, qui tamen sapientiâ deficiunt: *Vel sic*, Nonnullis abundat *vel* affluit eloquentia, quibus

bus tamen deficit sapientia.

Fidus es, ubi opus est: hominem malis impeditum, deficies.

Quod si ad bellum esses profecturus à *duce* citò deficeres, qui in tam minimo periculo languescis.

Omnium maximo hos ignavos prosequor fastidio: qui (umbratici equi more) ubivis sunt trepidi: vel omnia pavescunt.

Intrepidum qui graviter ad rem accingitur, summo amore prosequor *vel* afficio.

Timeo (*vel* metuo) mihi à febre, nam secundo quoque die aliquantulum malè afficior.

Si morbum timeas, cave tibi à crapulâ.

Auscultha *vel* audi pauca antequàm abeas; *vel* ante discessum.

☞ Si meo consilio auscultans, vel audiens fueris: cave ab hoc homine de quo meministi modò, nè nimium credas ei.

Plus enim horæ intercapedine recipiet tibi, quàm septennio præstare valet.

Quicquid autem recipit abs-

quo

Prosequor,
te amore,
Ecce affi-
cio

Metuo, ti-
meo, formi-
do, dat. vel
ablat.

At ex his
quædam cum
aliis casib.
copulantur.

quopiam, redditur nunquam.

Atque ad alia mala hoc sibi accedit, *tibi* in eum meritissimo, bene dicere nolit.

Id quod benigno & cordato viro accederet, summo dolori, *vel* ad dolorem.

Accedas hominem, mei periculo: ei etenim ad omnia respondere haud impar *es*: propius accedas ad eum.

Reddam hominem æquè placidum, atque agnus est tandem.

T. Tuas reddidi literas cui me voluisti: at repetitas pecunias, haud quaquam redditurus est.

H. Itane imposuit nobis? agè; humeris sibi, decem minarum onus imponam.

Dicam è summo tribunali ei comparavi, quam quidem sibi gravi sumptu comparet tandem.

Quid sit, majoribus (*vel* cum majoribus) sese comparare, monebo.

Causam nostram viro commendavi, *quem* ille apud amicos, neutiquam est commendaturus postea.

Causi

Verba comparandi regius *Dati*.

Causidicum vel jurisperitum mihi conduxī : qui negotio nostro maximopere conducet.

Haud minūſ diligenter in(*vel ad*) noſtram rem incumbit, ac ſi ſua eſſet.

Libris aſſiduè incumbit, eā demū gratiā ut rei potiatur.

Adeō ut ſi decem minarum munus ei dare valerem, illo non indignus eſt.

Epistolam nuper ad me tabellario dedit ; quid in noſtro negotio eſt actum.

☞ Novus & inauditus morbus ſiniſtro lateri inceſſit, quod me ſyn-
copi ſæpius afficit.

Inceſſit præcordia intolerabili tortione, perinde ac ſi jam jam me perimeret.

Hic morbus eā me afficit moleſtiā, ut diſciplinæ vacare nequeam.

Medici admonitione (*vel ab admonitione*) vaco : id quod mihi ad dolorem accedit.

Neque per negotia vacat mihi conſulere remedio.

Verba dandi, & reddendi reg. Dati.

Dativum postulans verba compos. cum his præpos. præ, ad, in, sub.

quopiam, redditur nunquam.

Atque ad alia mala hoc sibi accedit, *tibi* in eum meritissimo, bene dicere nolit.

Id quod benigno & cordato viro accederet, summo dolori, *vel* ad dolorem.

Accedas hominem, mei periculo: ei etenim ad omnia respondere haud impar es: propius accedas ad eum.

Reddam hominem æquè placidum, atque agnus est tandem.

T. Tuas reddidi literas cui me voluisti: at repetitas pecunias, haudquaquam redditurus est.

H. Itàne imposuit nobis? agè; humeris sibi, decem minarum onus imponam.

Dicam è summo tribunali ei comparavi, quam quidem sibi gravi sumptu comparet tandem.

Quid sit, majoribus (*vel* cum majoribus) sese comparare, monebo.

Causam nostram viro commendavi, *quem* ille apud amicos, neutiquam est commendaturus postea.

Causi

Verba comparandi regunt *Dati*.

Causidicum vel jurisperitum mihi conduxī : qui negotio nostro maximopere conducet.

Haud minūſ diligenter in(*vel ad*) noſtram rem incumbit, ac ſi ſua eſſet.

Libris aſſiduè incumbit, eā demū gratiā ut rei potiatur.

Adeo ut ſi decem minarum munus ei dare valerem, illo non indignus eſt.

Epistolam nuper ad me tabellario dedit ; quid in noſtro negotio eſt actum.

☞ Novus & inauditus morbus ſiniſtro lateri inceſſit, quod me ſyn- copi ſæpius afficit.

Inceſſit præcordia intolerabili tortione, perinde ac ſi jam jam me perimeret.

Hic morbus eā me afficit moleſtiā, ut diſciplinæ vacare nequeam.

Medici admonitione (*vel ab admonitione*) vaco : id quod mihi ad dolorem accedit.

Neque per negotia vacat mihi conſulere remedio.

Verba dandi, & reddendi reg. Dati.

Dativum poſtulant verba compoſit. cum hiſ præpoſ. præ, ad, in, ſub.

☞ Si promissa præstiteris, te & honestum & fidum præstabis virum.

Ampliora mihi præstitit quàm ad unum amici.

Beneficiâ in me suâ, parentibus (*vel* parentes) totique cognationi (*vel* cognationem) præstat.

☞ Præceptor me undique recidit, dum in manu duravit virga.

Nates cecidit adeò ; ne cutis in iis sana relinquatur.

Adeò constipantur plagæ, nè alii vix cedat alia.


Si in virum evadam, illam crudelitatem vindicabo. *Vel sic*, in suam atrocitatem illam vindicabo.

Spero me aliquando tandem eò fortunæ aspiraturum, ubi meipsum ab ejus servitute vindicem, atque meipsum in libertatem restituum.

Propterea quòd mihi tantopere favet : antidotum (quod hinc septennio eum afficiet) paravi sibi.

Si meis fortuna institutis aspira-
verit, ad animi expectationem aspi-
rem olim.

☞ Huc

 Huc ades (*vel* ad sis) & mihi
(si opus fuerit) adesto.


Adero omni periculo, *vel* in omni periculo.

Nollem te à nobis abesse, si opus postulet.


Non deero tibi (persuasum habeas) dum pedibus consistere possum.

Nè cura, non enim deerit tibi subsidium.

Satis vigoris ossibus tuis inest quòd si in animo insit audacia, strenuissimis quibusque occursemus.

 Interfuiſti disputatiunculis, *vel* in disputatiunculis.

Tantum alter ab altero distabat quantum à *Londino*, ad meum natale solum interest, quæ centum miliaribus interfunt.

 Audivistine quæ inter se contulère?

Post ubi alter eorum cesserit, in sese ignorantiam contulit omnem.

Erit sibi documento perpetuò, nè majori, *vel* cum majore, sese conferat.

Non pauciora duodecim sannis
illi

*Sum cum
compositis
exigit Dati-
vam.*

illi (*vel in eum*) contulit, antequam perfecerint.

Non parùm sibi conferet, si sapit reddetque eum accuratiorem.

Hunc summopere extulêrunt omnes, ob & eruditionis & morum claritatem.

Hunc pro meritis satis efferre nequeo.

☞ Domum me hinc conferam.

Quò vos hinc confertis?

Non parùm gloriosè sese effert, vultusque tetricos ostentat.

Sui consilii ita parcus est, nè pedem è foribus efferat, nisi dato aureo angelo.

☞ Linacrus Galenum è *Gracâ* linguâ in *Latinam* (& stylo quidem cultissimo) extulit nuper.

In quâ *editione*, multa in (*vel ad*) lucem detulit.

Gracæ linguæ peritiâ pollet, adeo ut nonnulli inter *Erasmum* & illum paululum differre contendant.

Pari stylo ita conveaiunt: ut parùm differt alter ab altero.

Adeo ut primi, nedum infimi, hominis laudem amplissimè differant

rant cum ob eruditionem, tum ob
præcipuam industriam.

Hoc volumen miro ordine distulit.

Neque hanc editionem præcipitavit, imò in multos annos non imprudenter distulit.

☞ Plurimum debemus hisce viris qui imprimendi artem prius intulere.

Multa contractiori spatio infert quàm litera scripta: & cultius pollet.

Non tantum bibliographis infert incommodum quantum egenis *scho-
lasticis* commodum.

Non multi præterfluxerunt anni postquam in *Angliam* se prius intulit.

Pernicioso inservire studeo (compertum habeo) ut qui *dæmonio* lucernam offert.

Auspicato tete mihi nunc offers.

Vulgò fertur, ubi commodum tibi offert quisquam, accipito.


Verba perferre possum, *plagas* autem minimè.

Quid novi nobis (*vel ad nos*) pertulisti.

Multa

Multa tibi continuo referam & verbis & literis.

Laboribus parem referam gratiam.


 His literis perspicio, *hunc* conari pristinam inter *nos* amicitiam referre velle.

Nuperrimè se iratum nobis ostendit, at nunc pedem refert.

Quippe qui meorum erga eum officiorum referens numerum; animum suum in melius retulit.

In sinistram consilium, suam errorem referens, ad æquanimi-
tatem nostram rem omnem retulit.

At postpositis blanditiis mutuò a nobis accepta, ad nos, referre *hunc* velim.

 Villosus pullus (crebrò) probus evadit equus.

Pauperum itidem filii gratiâ & virtute, in (*vel ad*) summam dignitatem sæpius evadunt.

Itaque & inopiæ, & servitutis incommoda, (*vel molestias*) *vel* ex incommodis evadit.

Gratulor tibi ob tuæ & eruditionis, & virtutis laudem, quam divulgatam audio.

Est

Est tibi justissima causa gratulandi *Deo*, sicque ad amplitudinem aspirabis.

Me heri peccantem animadvertit *Præceptor*; metuo igitur mihi nè hodie in nates animadvertat.

Finis tertie partis.

*Quarta pars de Constructione
Impersonalium Verborum.*

*Dialogus de Officiis five
moribus Scholasticis.*

Præc. CUM *Præceptoris* est Chaud secus moribus ac disciplinâ suos. instituere discipulos, epitomen de *Scholasticis* officiis extemporariam collegimus.

Disc. Nostrâ, tyrunculorum, permagni interest, moribus imbuï; vulgò enim dicitur, *Præstat* puerum non natum quàm immortum esse.

Hæc tria impersonalia interest, refert, & est genitiv.

Præc.

Prac. Sunt nonnulli præceptores quorum (vel eujâ) parvi refert, suis discipulis *mores* aperire : dummodo ad *literaturæ* peritiam perducant suos.

Disc. Hi inculti præceptores, neque quid *suâ*, neque quid puerorum educandorum interest, callent, aut sapiunt.

In dativum feruntur hæc impersonalia. accidit, &c.

Prac. Omnibus constat (vel liquet) *quicquid imbibit tenera ætas* (probûmne an improbum sit) *idem in provectâ ætate subolet.*

Disc. Mihi nunc accidit. usu venit, obtigit, evenit, contigit, vel obvenit *experientiâ* illud dicere, quod apud *Horatium* legi. *Quo semel est imbuta recens, servabit odorem Testa diu.*

Prac. Prius de præceptoris officio aliqua meminisse libet, vel placet mihi, quàm *discipulum* instruam.

Disc. Aequum est, vel convenit. Nam *præceptoris* vita, *discipulo* est vitæ *exemplar*, & imitandi formula.

Ludi magister esse debet.

Prac. Præceptor (inprimis) congruit, convenit, expedit, vel incumbit,

cumbit, ejus scientia quam profite-
tur, esse satis experto.

Disc. Attamen nobis indies cer-
nere patet vel licet, quo pacto do-
cendi munus arrogant complures,
quibus discere præstaret.

Præc. Cum ab iis præceptoribus,
satisfiat parentibus (benè ab
iis, an malefiat discipulis) suapte
culpâ fit.

Summatim ut agam (præcepto-
rem præcipuè) decet, imò oportet,
ubivis (& præsertim) coram di-
scipulis, severitatem servare & præ-
se ferre.

Disc. At non pauci, hanc in auste-
ritatem, ac potius crudelitatem per-
vertunt, adeò ut discipulos his ad-
hærere non juvet, vel delectet, ut
me expertum non latet, fugit, præ-
terit, vel fallit.

Præc. Hæc errata haud decent
præceptorem, neque visa oportent, in
modesto saltem.

Disc. Blandæ præceptoris admoni-
tiones, animum mirificè mihi juva-
bant; imò diligentiorum quàm ri-
giditas extrema, me effecerunt.

Præc.

1 Doctus.

Hæc imper-
sonalia accu-
sandicatum
exigunt; ju-
vat, decet—
e.

2 Gravis.

3 Mansue-
tus,

His impersonalibus subicitur accus. cum genitivo. pœnitet—

4. *Constans.*

Cœpit, incipit, desinit, debet, impersonalium form. induunt.

5. *Prudens.*

His verò attinet, pertinet, spectat, cum præposit. ad.

Prac. Ad hoc, præceptori expedit (præter eruditionem & gravitatem) nè in docendi formula *versipellis* sit, nunc *boc* ut doceat, paulò post *hunc* tædeat *eiusdem*.

Disc. Nonnullos novi ita morosos *præceptores*, (cujus *eos* & pœniteat & pudeat) ut parùm aut nihil proficiant *discipuli*; adeò ut misereat quemvis ingeniorum defatigatorum.

Prac. Et in summa ut agam, *hunc* circumspectum esse decet, *verbis*, gestu, & *vultu*, nè quid agat effœminatum, dissolutum, quovisve demum modo quod *discipulis* videatur *turpe*, cuius postea *hunc* pudere possit, aut debeat.

Disc. Pueros delectare solet, & cupido vult, præceptoris erratunculam annotare, quàm parentibus domi referant, tum maximè ubi *præceptoris* eos tædere incipit.

Prac. Insuper ad *præceptorē* pertinet, attinet, *vel* spectat, *discipulorum* naturam prudenter considerare, & pro ingenii *capitū*, & ætate, eos doctrinā imbuere, & *tyrunculos* (ab ipsis

sis *unguiculis*) facili, & apertâ lectione, & blandis verbis (ut animos confirmet) lactare.

Disc. Frequentes (compertum habeo) *docendi* munus sibi vendicant : qui quanta ad educationem puerorum attinent, parùm callent.

Præc. Tum sic ubi a *præceptore* discipulis legitur : in *interpretando*, nimis affectato (*sui* ostentandi gratiâ) non convenit : imò (ad *audientium* utilitatem) apertè declarare studeat.

Disc. Adeò gloriosi sunt aliqui : ut (dummodò *exacti*, & affectati *lectoris* gloriam sibi conflent) *discipulorum* utilitati, parùm ab *iis* consulatur.

Præc. Præterea ubi redditur, vel recitatur in *scholâ*, coram præceptore, instruatur *lingua*, vox, *vultus* & gestus.

2 Nè pronuncietur *barbarè* præcipitanter; *confusè*: sed aptâ, distinctâ, & apertâ linguâ.

3 Ad hoc, inter *pronunciandum* observetur, ne *eodem* vocis tono (apis in morem) bombiletur : verùm (ut

rei

De legendi officio.

De lingua, voce, vultu & gestu—

*De linguae formatione.
De vocis formatione.*

De vultus
& gestus
compos.

Nominati-
vus prima
vel secunda
pers. vari/si-
mè exprimi-
tur—
nisi—

In verbis
quorum fig-
nif ad homi-
nes tantum
pertinet,
&c.

rei veritas postulat) nunc depressâ
voce, nunc concitatâ, nunc autem
modestâ.

1 Turpissimum est puerum,
quantumvis limatâ linguâ, suavi
voce, stupidè (asini in morem)
perstare. Rursus (rurestri more)
vagus esse oculis, petulanti manu,
instabilique pede.

2 Observes igitur, ut vultus sit
compositus (rei consentaneus) nunc
gravis, nunc hilaris, nunc rugosus,
nunc placidus; materiæ aptatus,
non minus (obiter ut ita dicam)
quàm manui chirotheca.

3 Observetur etiam decens (vel
decorus) gestus, moderato motu,
nunc capitis, nunc manus, nunc pedis,
nunc (ut rei natura expetit) vel toto
corpore.

Harum rerum ampliorem periti-
tiam cupiens, ipsius Ciceronis rhe-
toricen evolvat—

✎ Cum summam de præ-
ceptoris officio scripsi: de discipulo-
rum moribus, pauca contextam.
Nam mores (ut aiunt) hominem ex-
ornant, &c.

Mores,

Mores, *sive* officia, res in puero præcipuè expetenda: unde (*vel de quo*) *Tullius* in primo *Officiorum*. Nulla enim vita pars, neque publicis, neq; privatis in rebus; neque si tecum agas quid, neque si cum altero contrahas; vacare officio potest.

Inprimis puerum (qui honestus, & moratus dici cupit) decet non modò in schola, sed etiam in urbe, in campis, aut ubilibet sit locorum, bonos excolere mores: & ab incultis, lascivis, & flagitiosis prorsus se continere moribus.

Et quotidie, cum prima luce, (flexis genibus) *Deum* adorans gratiam exorare, unde *eruditione* & virtute magis ac magis proficiat.

1 Quo facto *scholam* maturè petens, *Præceptorem* comiter saluet, deinde *condiscipulos*. Et doctrinæ diligenter incumbens: otiosè nullum (in suam, & aliorum jacturam) *confabulando* transigat tempus.

2 Præterea *præceptoris* dictis, facilem, & patulam præbeat aurem: calamo non segnis utilium rerum annotator: *studiosus* disciplina in-

D

vesti-

*De moribus
scholasticis.*

1 In omni
loco.

2 In schola.

vestigator, cum assidua Latina lingua exercitatione.

3 Sit *comis*, & affabilis in omnes commilitones, non *queritabundus*; rursus neque *veritatis* celator: sit *benevolus*, munificus, *morigerus*, nemini se praefrens.

4 Studiosus sit *aliena* virtutis, & *probitatis* observator; & studiosior, *emulator*; & tanquam à scopulo marino, à perditis familiaritate absteineat.

Unius *perditi* conversatio est quasi *pestis*, universo literario ludo; nam (ut dici solet)

Aeribida sola pecus totum deperdit ovile.

Omne verbum admittit genitiv. proprii nominis loci in quo sit affio-

In magnificis oppidis, ut *Londini*, *Eboraci*, *Perusii*, &c. huiusmodi, adeò *lascivè*, & indulgenter educantur *pueri*, ut immorati sint plerique.

Renunculo (jure optimo) comparentur, qui quamvis pinguedine obductus, in se tamen maeilentus est prorsus.

Cum *in* (vel *ad*) ludum datus vel man-

mancipatus est puer; eâ demum gratiâ, ut tam mores quàm doctrinam discat; si incultus sit moribus, præceptor est dedecus.

Postquam *Londinum* venerim, complures vidi *pueros*, venustos, & eleganti formâ; moribus tamen *rustico* incultiores.

Nonnulli è celeberrima *Schola* exeunt, parum eruditionis ediscen-tes; itidem frequentes ab *urbe* præclare instituta (uti *Londino*) disce-dunt, parum aut nihil bonorum morum secum comportantes.

Non *locus*, sed *educatio* moratum reddit puerum: cernas enim pueru-lam *ruri* in nobilis *viri* domo, qui sub *maternis* alis, domi (vel in me-dia *urbe*) educato, *moribus* præ-pollet.

Hi delicati *pueri* indulgenter al-ti, duritiæ in adulta ætate sunt im-patientes: ubi *duriter* educati, *mili-tia* vel *belli* agere, & *humis* cubare per noctes valent.

Quatuor ex *iis perditis* ludo exi-re *præceptoris* videre est jucundius, quàm ut ludum adeat *unus*.

Verbis sig-nif. motum ad locum apponitur propr. loci. In accus. *Verbis* signif. motum à loco aut per lo-cum in ab-lativ.

De officio in
mensa mini-
stantis.

Gerundia
sive Gerun-
dina voces
cas. verb.

Gerundia in
dependent à
quibusd.

Verbum im-
personale
passivæ vocis
similem
cum—

Cum de formula instituendi & de officio *præceptoris*, & suorum *discipulorum* in schola carptim meministi; aliqua de moribus in *mensa* (ubi *domum* redierint) perstringas velim.

¶ 1 Puer de officio in *mensa* cognoscendi cupidus, in primis strata mensa, *sale*, *quadris*, & *pane*, ordine oppositis, *lotione* petita: *maluvium* cum gutturnio, aut *mantile* (dum lavatur) ministrandi (vel ut ministret) studiosus sit.

2 Et postubi discumbitur; ipse vivendi & alendi *authori*, gratias ut agat non imparatus sit.

3 Tum ubi inferuntur *fercula*: sit non imparatus (*mantiliolo* humeris suspenso) ad apponendū (vel ut apponat) ordine *fercula*: ablatis operculis: si quod tamen *ferculum* superior *clausum* jubeat, denuo operiatur, sin minus auferat.

4 Curet insuper *superioris* poculum (aut calicem) non titubanter apponendum, operculum paulò suspensum denuò apponendum flexo genu.

5 Accuratè (*vel* oculatissimè) illi est observandum nè quid in mensâ desit — (*vel sic*) vigilantissimè observare habet (*vel sic*) est observaturus, nè quid in mensa desit; *vel sic*, Summa mensa observantia illi est habenda, nè quid desit, Tum superioris nutu, oculi *vel* coniectu, ejus animo obsequi paratissimus.

6 Atque dum observat (*vel sic*) inter observandum, *vel sic*, observans, *vel sic*, in observando, *vel sic*, inter observationem, aut observantiam, *vel sic*, in observatione, *vel* observantiâ: assiduè curet superioris quadram, si fragmentis onustetur, aut scutellulam exoneret, aut quadram mutet.

7 Quod si quid deest, aut quicquam postulet superior, atque is ad observandum, astare jussus, ad apportandum id abire nequit, alium ad facessendum illum summissâ voce asciscat.

8 Et sicubi superioris poculum justo diutius steterit, ad abacum vacuatum repleatur, & (summatim ut
D 3 agam)

Cum signif. necessitas ponitur citra præposit. addito verbo est.

Gerundia in dum pendens ab his præposit. inter, ante, ad, ob-

agam) quicquid superior indiget, ad ministrandum (vel ministrare) illud sit paratus.

De discumbentis officio

Disc. Hic desinas, desistas, vel cesses de ministraturi officio procedere, & paucula de pueri discumbentis moribus, nobis aperias.

Gerundia in do pendens ab his Prep. a, ab, abs, de, d, ex, in, pro

Prac. 9 Puer in discumbendo (decorum servans) locum se dignum capassat: hospitibus ubivis cedendo: erectus sedeat, ab incumbendo mense, & caput reclinando, omnino abstineat.

10 Neque (rusticano more) assidentem molestat, brachium supra quadram, pro sale, aut calice porrigendo; imò hunc, ut longius distantia, sibi porrigat, honestè deposcat.

Di, do, dum, assidue.

11 Et quanquam hoc aut illo ferculo vescendo ardens illi sit desiderium, non avidè tamen, sed modestè cibum sumat. Neque ad præripiendum alius cibum sit paratior, sed (majoribus cedendo) sese honestè gerat.

Di, do, dum, interdum passim.

12 Quod si bellissimum quod (cujus comedendi avidus sit) advertat:

vertat: non ad totum (*rustici mo-*
re) sibi coacervandum sit intentus,
at humanum (eo alia impertien-
do) sese præstet.

13 Itaq; *aliorum* accumbenti-
um, haud secus ac suo *ipsum* deside-
rio, mos gerendus est; alioquin *ali-*
orum conjunctioni fruenda, est mi-
nus idoneus.

14 Et quanquam singula *queq;*
fercula, in promptu ad comedend-
um sunt apposita: quod tamen
gustando lautius videtur, ferculum,
non est præripiendum: sed pro ap-
ponendi ordine sunt carpenda.

15 Quod si *servitandi*, tussi-
endi, *emungendi*, aut expuendi, ir-
ricamento (quod vitare nequit)
afficiatur; aut os avertat, aut (si
commodè nequeat) manum ori
interponat.

Multa alia commemorandi sum
cupidus, quæ *brevitatis* causâ præ-
termitto.

Disc. Quorsum in *ludum* lite-
rarium, aut urbanum servitium mis-
sus, aut mancipatus est puer? nisi
cognitum cognosciturus, ad cognos-

Vertuntur
Gerundii
voces in
Nom. Ad-
jectiva—

Præteritum Supi-
um active
sign. & se-
quitur verb.
aut particip.

cendum, *vel* ut cognoscat : æque mores atque artem.

Præc. 16 Decet (*vel* decorum est) ut invitatus discubitur, *vel* admissus; nullo nisi *epulari* sermone uti, tum à turpi abstinere prorsus.

*Posterius
Supinum
passivè sign.
& sequitur
Nomina ad-
jectiv.*

17 Sit igitur sermo *epularis*, honestus, modestus, facetus, auditu delectabilis; non (suspicioni obnoxius) intellectu difficilis, non *auditu* quàm *dictu* molestius : imò (generatim) *cognitu* potissimum.

18 Sit *colloquium* non dictu acerbum; non pertinax, non absurdum, non ridiculosum, non ampullosum, non lascivum, non diffusum, non curiosum, non denique periculosum.

19 Sed *annotatu* sit dignum, memoratu jucundum, *cognitu* lucidum, clarum, *vel* perspicuum, factu pulchrum, & salubre.

20 Et postubi ab epulatione (*si ve epulis*) surrexerit (*non dices* ab epulando, *vel* epulatu) decet (*vel* decorum est) *superiores* (flexo genæ) salutare.

31 Post-

21 Postubi expletis epulis, mensa est removenda : *vel* fercula sunt auferenda, *puer* (officiosè) observans cibaria (quo ordine fuerunt apposita) auferat.

De usu & venustate participii.

22 Quo facto, *parapsidi* appositæ fragmenta collecta imponens, *cultro* structorio, fragmentilla & *micæ*, prorsus auferat, tum panes nisi intactos (*vel* nisi solidos) tum *cochlearia*, mantiliola & *quadræ*.

23 Si mensa imponatur *casens*, aut (pro *anni* tempore) fructus.

Vel sic, *Caseo*, vel (pro *anni* tempore) *fructibus* mensæ impositis; novas apponat *quadræ*.

Multis prætermiſſis (*vel* quam multis prætermiſſis) quæ ad mores spectant, nonnulla tamè hoc *ævo*, plerumq; usitata, recensui.

24 Postremò, ubi discumbentes à mensa sunt surrecturi: *caseo*, pane, & *sale* sublatis; *mappa* tandem est auferenda.

25 Tum conſtratis (*vel* cõpositis) *mantilibus*; continuò ex *gutturis* suspenso, paululum *aquæ* in labrum effundere habet; & gratias Deo agere.

D 5 26 Et

Quibuslibet
verbis
additur ab-
latus ab-
solutè sum-
tus.

26 Et manibus labro, ad lavan-
dum impositis, gutturnium suspen-
sum (illis lavantibus) tenens: aquam
in medium est effusus.

27 Malluvio, & gutturnio, se-
positis; & mantilibus decorè, com-
positis, recentis vini, itidem cervisia
est apponendum poculum.

28 Remotis poculis & collectis
mantilibus, tapeto sternenda est
mensa. Jam receptui eam, de mo-
ribus enim, quovis (saltem morato)
iudice sic satis dixi.

Quisquis de officiis quæ ad deco-
rum & honestum ducunt, ampliora
cognoscendi cupidus est, Marcum
Tullium, Anneum Senecam, & di-
vinum Ambrosium, consultum, ad
consulendum, vel consulturus ade-
at; nec non egregium illum Eras-
mi Roterodami tractatum de mori-
bus puerilibus. & colloquium quod
inscribitur pietas puerilis, & moni-
ta Pedagogica.

De Adverb.
& Interject.
constructione

Supra memorata tamen pueredi-
scens, quoquò gentium (vel quovis
locorum) nunc a vi venerit: sic sat
morum habet, unde honestè se se-
gerat: Ve-

Verùm cùm (ut arboribus *folia*)
indies mutantur *mores*: moribus
vel mores (pro tempore) ap-
probatis, propius acce-
dere sese compa-
ret *Puer.*

Finis Præcis Prima.



A
TWO FOLD PRAXIS
OF THE
WHOLE LATINE
SYNTAX,
translated into *English*.

The former in short Sentences,
lesse exactly: The other com-
prised in four Dialogues
more accurately:

Together with divers other use-
full, and helpfull directions for
young Grammarians.

Veget. De re Milit.

*Omnes Artes, amniâque Opera, quotidi-
ano usu, & jugi exercitatione pro-
ficiunt.*

LONDINI:

Imprimebat I. L. sumptibus C. M. apud
quem veneunt ad insigne *Gruis* in Cœ-
meterio S. *Pauli*. 1650.

Cat. lib. 4. dist. 22.

Ἀσκή τι τὴν τέχνην, καὶ σὺ τὴν δ' ἐκ
μελέτης.

Ὡς μελέτη γὰρ καὶ ταῖς χάρισιν ἐθισμὸς
ἀρήγει.

*Exerce studium, quamvis per-
ceperis artem;*

*Ut cura ingenium, sic & manu
adjuvas usum.*



To the Reader.

THou hast here (*good Reader*) presented to thy view & use, a double *Praxis* of of the *Latine Syntax*; the one comprised in short sentences, fit for the young beginners to make Latins: The *other* is digested into four *Dialogues* and more elegantly and accurately translated.

Of the *use* and *profit* of translations in generall, I will refer thee to worthy M. *Brinsley's* professed Tractate of that argument, in his Grammar-school, *Chap. 8. pag. 105, 106.* where he reckons up 21 severall and singular benefits of such

The use and benefit of

such translations, worth the reading and practising.

Besides this manner of translating is much commended to us in the *Preface to the Reader*, in the beginning of the *Accidence*; there set to give light and encouragement to such a course--- * *A great help to further this readiness of making and speaking Latine shall be, if the Master give him an English book, and cause him ordinarily to turn every day some part into Latine, &c.----vide locum.*

* Toward
the end.

Note.



Now if translations in general, be so verie profitable to young *Latinists*, where yet there be a thousand tautologies, and needless repetitions of some few common Rules in Grammar, (perhaps many Rules of, both use and elegance, not falling into practice all this

these Praxes Syntaxis.

this while;) What shall I not be bold to hope, and affirm of these *two Praxes*, where (in a short and small room) all the Rules of the whole *Syntaxis*, and *Figura* too, are purposely contrived, and comprehended.

Hereby may scholars perfect themselves, by practising every Rule, as well as in other larger books *some few Rules*; and so their whole *Syntax* be perfectly understood by them.

I They may take as much of either of *these English Praxes* (but begin with the short sentences before you come to the *Dialogues*) as the *Master* thinks fit at once, translating it out of the *English* into *Latine*, out of the *Latine* into the *English* again, posing them
in

The use and benefit of

in every Rule, Tense, Case, Concord, Regiment, &c.

----- You may part the *Latine* from these *English*: I purposely gave order and direction to the *Printer*, that they might be sticht up severall, and the *one* kept unseen of the scholars till they be perfect in the other.

2 Those *Rules* which do most commonly puzzle and confound young makers of *Latin*, may, by often practice be made hereby most easie and familiar, as that of the *Case of the Relative*---&c.

3 That thou mightest more happily find the *Rules* which thou meanest to practise, they are (for thy ease and direction) set in the margin all along over against the *Praxis*, the first words of each severall rule.

these Praxes Syntaxis.

4 In the *fourth* part of this first *Praxis* are precepts for childrens manners, set down by way of *Dialogue* betwixt the Master and Scholar.

The Blessing of heaven be upon all our labours and endeavours, that they may further Gods glory and the common good. 'Tis not else all *Pauls* planting, or *Apollos* watering can be effectuell. Beg this blessing for thy self and me, who am

*Desirous to be thine,
in any service
of my calling,*

February. 10.

1633.

F. C.

Aldus Manut. Rom.

—*ausim dicere, Bonorum
malorumque omnium quae ubique
sunt terrarum, Praeceptores esse
causam potissimam. Quamobrem
quantum boni & sancti Praecepto-
res Civitatibus profint, non facile
dixerim; quantum obsint pravi &
vitiosi non queo dicere.*



Σὺν Θεῷ.

PRAXIS
SYNTAXE ΩS
ENGLISHED.

MY Child, give diligent heed to these instructions.

Imitation of Authors, without precepts and rules, is but a long beating about the bush, and losse of time to a young beginner.

It is a waste labour, if a Carpenter, without *compass*, rule, line, and plummet, should attempt to square timber, frame, and rear any building.

That *Teacher* setteth the cart before the *horse*, that preferreth
imitati-

Conc. 1.
Verb. personale cohaeret cum, &c.

Conc 2.
Adjectivum cum Substantivo.

Conc. 3.
Relat. cum. Antec. concor

*Nunc cum
posteriore.*

imitation before precepts.

Children brought up onely by
imitation, wander blundring as a
blind man, without his *staff* or a
guide.

Tender wits with such dark
ambages are made as *dul* as a beetle

The labour is as grievous as the
burden of *Atlas*.

A *Scholar* by such trifling hath
as much losse in one day, as he get-
teth profit in four dayes.

His eyes be clear as *Crystall*, yet
he seeth nothing.

His *lips* be as *wax* as *lead*.

This is a *way* which thou shalt
find both *ready* and *expedient* to
the bringing up of *scholars*.

Whom canst thou find, at the
leastwise expert, that can by good
reason deny this?

Whomsoever I may hear say *nay*
to it, I repute him ignorant and
blind in learning.

Who is he (as *Tully* saith) that
in giving or teaching no *precepts*,
dare call himself a *Philosopher*?

He that laboureth nothing whole

*Atq; Nomi-
nas. Relat.
& Verbum,
&c.*

*Quoties
nullus No-
minativus
interferitur,
&c.*

ly, but catcheth a *patch* of every thing, is meet to pick a *salter*.

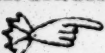
Many fresh *wits*, by that blind imitation, be deceived, all labour and cost lost: whereof their teachers may be both *sorry* and *ashamed*.

The common way that our *Elders* did use is by *precepts*.

It is a token of obstinacy when man will not recognize his *fault* of the which he is oft-times warned.


It is a *spice* of pievish pride (that many be infected with) when a man will take a *singular* way by himself.

It is a lewd *touch* which no wise man hath desire to use.

 He is a *man* whom I would not meet with.

For he is ever inquisitive of such matters, which I am weary to hear of.

He is ful of tongue, by reason of which vice, few men regard him.

 Roll up these things in thy mind, which perfectly done, thou shalt get good learning.

He

As if Nominativus, &c. Relativum regitur à Verbo, aut ab alia dictione, &c.

*Verbum in-
ter duos no-
minativos
diversorum
numerosum
positum—*

*Adjectivum
inter duo
substantiva
diversorum
generum in-
differentem
cum utrovis-*

*Relativum
inter duo
antecedentia
diversorum
generum,
&c.*

He is the man, which living thou canst not lack.

Precepts are the chief, and most expedient bringing up of a young Grammarian.

This busie ambages of imitation is an extreme pain to the teacher, and no profit, or small, to the learners.

Learning seemeth unto me a treasure most excellent.

Worldly riches seemeth to me as a flower that soon fadeth, and falleth, where learning will abide.

Cunning (be it never so much) seemeth no burthen to him that hath it.

Pride with some men is called cleanliness.

Poverty seemed never to me, as now, a burden both wretched and grievous.

Grammar, which is the Well of sciences liberall, is groundedly to be looked upon.

Idleness, which is the nourisher of all vices, it to be avoided, especially in youth.

The

The study of wisdome which is called Philosophy.

I was born in the chief Citie of England, which is called *London*.

There runneth by my fathers door a goodly water that is called Thames.

There is a place in the prison that is called Tullian.

I have spent all my youth in exercise of learning, which is now to me, both profit and pleasure.

I have set apart all pastimes and pleasure for love of learning, which maketh me now to be taken in favour before others.

If a man take great labour, and have neither profit nor thanks thereof, it is grievous unto him.

Thou wilt not labour, either thou must beg or steal: of the which the one bringeth a man to misery, the other to an halter.

To do nought, or support nought, be counsellors.

I in like wise am a lost man, which is to me a dearer thing.

*Nunc cum
posteriore.*

*Nec unica
vox solum,
sed interdum
oratio—*

*Non semper
vox casualis
est verbo
nominativus*

To rule thy Countrey, and thy bringers-up, though thou may do it, and correct their faults, yet it is unfitting and dangerous.

To walk moderately after meat, comforteth natural heat, and helpeth digestion.

To studie immediately after repletions, plucketh up vapours to the head, and hurteth the *brain*.

To refresh the mind with mirth, exercise the body with labour, and to use temperate diet, be the chiefest Physicians for a *Student*.

To busie thy self in vain, and to get nothing else in wearying thy self but grudge, is an extreme folly.

This I will say for mine excuse to my Master, that *I was lusted With strangers*.

These, or the like, he will lay again to my charge; *this is a counterfeit excuse*, what witnesse hast thou?

I judge this most profitable in this life, that thou set not thy mind overmuch, or *tooteo* upon any thing.

He is a man which is both wise and well-learned.

It is wisdom to look before what may fall hereafter.

It is folly to spurn against the prick.

He asketh right.

I have many things to do.

I have a few things to reckon with thee.

What things be those? shew at few words.

They be things touching thy profit.

I have all, and yet nothing.

Riot, the mother of all manner of sicknesse, abbreviateth & shortneth many a mans life.

Contrariwise, good diet, the preservative of health, augmenteth or increaseth a mans life.

So he that followeth temperance, chief guide of Nature, governor of health, needeth no Physicians.

Part be fled this way, part that way.

All the world wondreth and

*Adjectivum
in neutro
genere—
or when ye
have the
English of
this word
Res.*

*Excipiuntur
quæ in eo-
dem casu per
appositionem*

*Nomen mul-
titudinis sin-
gulare quan-
doque verbo
&c.*

*Congregatio
est uomen
collectivum.*

*Copulatum
per conjun-
ctionem &
nec, neque,
&c.
Cum —*

*Dignius
etiam est
masculinum
genus quàm
fœmininum,
&c.*

crieth out of this *penury* and scant-
nesse of all things.

There is an ungracious company
met together.

O people redeemed, be ye glad
and merry, that life is given unto
us by a *virgin*.

An *Hare* bagged, may not run
away, but is soon overtaken.

A broody Goose is loth to go
from her nest.

A fish in spawing time will co-
vet the calm water.

R, is rough in pronunciation.

Continuall health, and abun-
dance of riches (as saith Saint *Aug-
ustine*) be most evident tokens of
damnation.

Learning with virtue, advanceth
a man.

The *Major* and the *Aldermen*
sit in council.

Both my father and my mother
be so choise and tender upon *me*,
that they will not suffer me to be
punished, whom therefore I in
time to come utterly may curse.

Mine uncle, his wife, and his
servant

servant met *me* comming, whom I must go speak with.

Beasts and cattell, that we have seen to be plentious here in *England* were never so scant as now.

I think all the cost and labour that I have made, well bestowed, that I have my purpose.

Thou and I and thy brother have been brought up together of little babes.

Thou and I be both of the like or same age.

Thou and all thy friends shall never be able to make *me* amends for the hurt that thou hast done unto mee.

It is unfitting that thou and I which be fellows of one *school*, should hold one against another.

What answer shall wee my bed-fellow, thou and I, make which be accused unto the master?

Thou and thy servant are well met.

Thy company and *thou*, that can both *forge* and lye, be two meet merchants to utter ware in *Bucklers bury*.

E 3

Either

Dignius famin. quam neutrum.

At cum subst. res. inanimat. Dignior enim est persona prima, quam &c.

Zeugma.

Either thou or I shall dear buy
this bargain, and peradventure
both of us.

Neither my *father*, whom I ought
to love before all other, nor my
mother, is more welcome to *me*
then thou art.

Antiptosis.

The letters which you sent un-
to me last, were to *me* very plea-
sant.

And the more pleasant because I
see the old amity, which is between
you and me, daily to renew.

And in speciall, that ye have
ended the litigious matter, which I
desired you for, in my last letters.

For by this humanity you have
made the *man*, to whom I was in
danger, a speciall friend to *me*.

Wherefore I will be a friend un-
to you, whom you shall boldly use
at all needs.

What state and what condition
your matters be in, this messenger
shall shew you by word of mouth.

The processe thereof is too long
to write of, by reason of the which
thing I commit all to his credence.

I would you should enquire of the messenger, what businesse we have had withall.

What man is it but he would marvell to hear thereof?

With what face shall I speak to my father?

Your friends that you put in trust with the cause, be some fast, some full slack and faint.

Albeit your adversaries some appear weary of their part, some, though they make a face outward, they would gladly shake their hands thereof honestly.

I am glad that all things go forward according to your mind, and your last letters.

I conjectured and thought in the beginning, that the matter would grow to this conclusion.

That ye write, that you marvelled, you heard nothing from thence many a day, it is because you are far distant, also by the reason few cometh between.

*Prolepsis
quum con-
gregatio.*

*Verba infi-
niti modi
pro nominat.
accusat.*

Secunda Pars.

*De Constructione No-
minum.*

*Quum duo
substantiva
diversa sig-
nificationis.*

THis is my *fathers* servant.
She is my brothers wife.

This is the *Kings* horse.

He is *Lord* of this ground.

He is a great *Lord* of woods
and waters, as any within these
parts.

My *masters* father in law will
be here to day.

This is my brothers mother in
law.

She is daughter in law to mine
uncle.

He dealeth with me as hardly as
I were his step son.

His stepmother is more hard
unto him then his step-father.

The patrimony that his father,
grand father, and his ancestours
time out of mind have kept at
their will, he hath foolishly lost.

So that his sonne, his nephew,
with

with all his posterity and issue,
shall curse him.

He loveth me better then his fa-
ther, mother, brother, sister, and all
the kin that he hath.

He is master of the *Ordinance*, he
is Grand-captain, or chiefe Cap-
tain of the hoast.

My uncle is one of the *Aldermen*
of the Citie.

Who is father of this child ?

He is worthy to be a *teacher*
of scholars, that instructeth them
as well in good *manners* as lear-
ning.

It becommeth him well to be a
master over servants, that can or-
der himself.

He is King of kings that made
all things.

He is a man by himself.

The *Rose* is a flower of flowers.

Of all pleasures that is a plea-
sure by it self.

Of all pains this is a pain.

A pound of *wax* is at nine-
pence.

Buy me halfe a pound of saf-

E 5

fron.

fron, a quarter of Cinamon , two ounces of Pepper.

A quarter of *Male* was at eight shillings in the market, to day.

A bushell of wheat was held at twelve pence.

A Strike of *Rye*, at ten pence.

A mete or an hoop of Oatmeal at four pence.

A gallon of sweet wine is at eight pence in *London*.

A gallon of oyl is at a penny farthing.

He is a lover of virtue.

Hee is a bolsterer of false matters.

Surfet is the nourisher of all sickness.

Hee is a covetous man of other mens goods, and a waster of his own.

Hee hath been a keeper of justice.

Hee is an expert man in many things.

Hee careth not what he spendeth, all the while he hath any thing in his purse.

He

Participio-
rum voces
cum sunt
nom. gen.
post;

He would } Golden mountains,
spend } if he had them.
A world of wealth,
if he had it.

He gathereth and storeth up riches for *him* that shall full soon spend them.

I am perplexed or doubtfull in this matter, to what end it will grow at length.

He standeth in such doubt of himself, that he knows not what way to turn him.

He casteth away his money upon such, which if he have need of help, can do nought for him.

He knoweth not what prudence is, that calleth not before that thing that may come hereafter.

He is so desirous of glory, that he knoweth not himself.

He is such a niggard of his purse, that no man coveteth his company.

A man that regardeth honesty must sometime be liberall of his purse, and sometime sparing thereof, as *time* requireth.

*Adject. quæ
desiderium
notit. &c.
gen pest.*

Whe-

*Adjectiva
verbalia in
ax. gen. post.*

Whether you win or lose, I will be your half.

He is a briber, or taker of bribes.

He is such a filcher, that nothing can lye by him.

He is a great ravener, specially if he come where be good dishes.

He is a quaffer, namely, of sweet wine.

He sitteth upon life and death.

The table, or rubrick of this book standeth out of order.

He was chief head of all this mischief.

She is a chiefe ring-leader of all drunken goffips.

He gapeth for worldly promotions, altogethcr having small mind of godly learning.

It is commonly said, the greatest *Clearks* be not alwayes the wisest men of the world.

He cannot dissemble, and is liberrall of such as he hath.

This is a plenteous countrey of corn, and barren of wood.

Whosoever is ignorant of the
Greeke

*Adject qua
disiderium,
notit. &c.
gen post.*

Greek tongue, he shall ever be out of knowledg of the originall and pith of the Latine tongue.

He may be noted of folly, that will not praise that tongue, out of the which the Latine tongue, as from the well-head, was derived.

He hath a head as grosse as a mal, and as many brains as a wood-cock.

King *Henry* the seventh was a Prince of most famous memory.

He was a Prince of great virtue.

Wherefore the laud and praise of that Prince flourisheth most singular.

He was a Prince both of famous victory, and also wonderous policie.

Besides that he was a tall person of body, Angell-like of countenance.

Moreover, the fortune of that Prince was most mervellous, for there could no fraud, so privily be conspired against his person, but briefly it came to light.

And

*Laud &
vituper. rei
in gen. vel
ablat. effer.*

And I cannot overpass the strong and mighty buildings, of the newest and goodliest *castle*, which he made in his time.

Also the inestimable costs of banquets, that he made to his great honour, and to all his Realm, at the coming of strangers, and especially at the receiving of the King of *Castile*, spoken of through-out all Realms of *Christendome*.

Who is he, but he may laud and praise the godly religion of that Prince, and the singular love of Gods honour, that appeareth in his monuments.

It cannot be thought the contrary, but the merits of his good deeds be great.

What should I say of the goodly and sure ordinances of his godly intent, and purpose that he hath established in *Westminster*, and in *Sauoy* founded of his cost.

I doubt not but he hath in fruition the reward of his faithfull trust in God in eternall glory.

☞ The excellent inventions

of men in these days, shew that the golden vein, or golden world (by revolution celestiall) is now returned or come again.

For true knowledg of learning that hath long time been hid in profound darkness, by diligence of men in this time, is now brought to open light.

The true knowledg of learning is to such diligent students more treasure then rings and cups of gold, and other worldly and transitory riches.

For when all these precious Jewels of gold, silver, plate, and rich robes of purple velvet, cloth of gold, be worn or gone by chance, learning will abide with a man.

It is no point of a good student to haunt Ale-houses or Taverns—

I prefer or set more by a cup of ale, (if it be well brewed and stale) then a gallon of the best wine.

I have set a new pipe of wine abroad.

The wine bottle is somewhat full, and that hath altered the wine.

A

*Dativum
postulant
verbis com
cum his pra.*

A tun of the last years wine is worth two tuns of this years.

This hogshead of wine drinketh dulcet, and therefore it must be drunk out of hand, for it will not keep.

This rundlet of Malmesie is not fined.

This wine drinketh of good verdure.

This is a green wine and a small.

This wine drinketh low, or under the barr.

This wine is *palled*, or dead.

This wine is *sowre*.

This is a made wine.

This wine is high coloured.

A low-coloured wine.

This wine is brewed.

These wine-pots be too small.

More is a man of an Angels wit, and singular learning.

He is a man of many excellent virtues (if I should say as it is) I know not his fellow.

For where is the man (in whom is so many goodly virtues) of that gentle-

*Laus &
vituper. in
ablat. vel
gen. effor.*

gentleneſſe, lowlineſſe, and affabilitie.

And as time requireth, a man of marvellous mirth and paſtimes, and ſometime of as ſad gravitie, as who ſhould ſay, *A man for all ſeaſons.*

☞ Beefs and Muttons be ſo dear, that a penny-worth of meat will ſcant ſuffice a boy at a meal.

When I was a ſcholar at *Oxford*, I lived competently with ſeven pence *commons* weekly.

My father hath two hundred pounds-worth of *Stuffe* brought home to day,

Fetch us an half-penny loaf, a penny-worth of eggs, and an half-penny worth of ale.

We have in our Ward, *Bel found-ers*, *Pewterers*, *Plumbers*, *Brasiers*.

And a little beneath, there dwels *Taylers*, *Shoomakers*, *Hofiers*, *Up-holſters*, *Glovers*, *Semſters*, *Coblers*.

In the ſtreet next above, be *shoe-smiths*, *ſythe-smiths*, *blade-smiths*,

smiths, cutlers, armourers, rasour-makers, carpenters, wheel-wrights, cart-wrights, lock-smiths, clock-smiths.

In the lane on the right hand be cloth-weavers, covered-weavers, carpet-weavers, arras-makers.

As a man turneth upon the left hand, thou shalt see silk-women, cap-knitters, girdle-weavers, net-makers.

In the heart of the Citie sheweth goodly broaderers, vestment-makers, gold-smiths, grossers, merchants.

And in the street upon the back, half be drapers, fullers, cappers, thickers of caps, shear-men, dressers, carders and spinners.

And upon the other side, anendst be fishmongers, poulterers, cooks, padding-makers, vintners, tipplers, brewers, bakers, with other victualers.

In the towns end, be pinners, pointers, turners, buckle-makers, girdlers, diers, tanners, with artificers that come not to mind.

Beside

Beside that, labourers ; as free-masons, quarriers or hewers of stones, brick-layers, tilers, daubers, plasterers, glasiors, joyners, carvers, gravers, image-makers, painters, threshers, ditchers.

And a little upon this hand, or hitherward, there be *Physicians*, chirurgians, apothecaries, hat makers, book-printers, book-sellers or stationers, scriveners.

As for minstrels, they dwell here and there ; as harpers, luters, trumpeters, fiddlers, such as go with phalteries, portatives, bagpipes, recorders, hornpipes.

I was set apprentice to the diers craft, and then to the weavers craft and at last to the fullers craft.

My countrey is but three dayes journey hence.

I have lyen here this moneth to my cost, wherefore I long to be home.

If I had store of money, I would not force, though I lay still here by the space of two or three moneths.

In

*Quæ sig-
nif. part.
rem. in ab-
lat. effec.*

*Magnitudi-
nis mensur.
sub. nom. in
accusa. inter
ablat.*

*Quae signi-
ficant par.
temp. in
abl. usur. in
accusat. raro*

*Forma vel
modus rei
adjt. ablat.*

In one years journey I went hence to *Ierusalem*, and returned again.

He is a dwarfe, or an urchan, scant three foot of height.

Thou art thicker then I, by a span-broad.

I am higher then thou, by an inch length and more.

I may remember many things that I did, when I was a child of three and four years of age.

Thou hast as much wit as a child of a day, or two days old.

The Embassadours of *France* were received with great honour, as ever was seen in any time past.

And in like manner, the Embassadours that came from the King of *Castile*.

Certain of the Noble-men of this Realm, were appointed in goodly array, to meet them in the way.

Besides that the *Major* and the *Aldermen* of the *Citie*, rode forth in one livery to bring them in.

It

It was a goodly fight to behold them coming into the *City*; every man gorgeously apparelled, decked, appointed, or arrayed, after his countrey fashion, guife, or manner.

And all the *Commons* of *London* reforted, street by street, to falute them, and welcome them.

Upon *London* Bridge I faw three or four mens heads ftand upon poles.

Upon *Ludgate*, the four quarters of a man is fet upon a pole.

Upon the other fide hangeth the haunch of a man, with the leg.

It is a ftrange fight to fee the hair of the head fall, or mold away, and the griftle of the nofe confumed.

The fingers of their hands withered, and clinging to the bare bones.

It is a fpectacle for ever to all young people, to beware that they presume not too farr upon their own hardineffe, or felf-mind.

Their madde hardineffe onely brought

brought them to that shamefull end, and made them to seek their own death.

There is no man will pitie thy death, who wilt run upon it wilfully, and hast no lawfull cause why so.

For every man will say that it was long of thy own seeking, a man without discretion or prudence.

And so after thy deeds a name shal run upō thee, if thy deeds prove well: men will say it is done by thy prudence, a discreet man.

If thy purpose chance not well, they will say, *It was long of thy folly*, a man without reason.

Nom. parti-
tiva, aut
part. posita,
gen. post.

☞ I see many of them in these dayes, that take upon them to dispraise other mens works, but I see few, or none of them, that set out any of their own making.

Some of them will find a fault which they cannot mend themselves.

Some of them will make a fault there where none is. As the malapert *Cobler* that was about to

cor-

correct the painter *Apelles*.

If any of them will take upon them the judgement of correction of other men, first it would become them to learn to make of their own invention.

But it is commonly said, *Every begger is wo, that any other should by the door go.*

Let us see which of these barkers (which of them soever it be) that dare once gnarre to a mans face.

But behind a mans back such as think themselves wiser, and wisest of that sect, they play as the dogg doth, that barketh at the Moon all night.

It is seldome seen that the child proveth after the father, or like the father in virtue.

Many represent their fathers in Physiognomy, or countenance, and yet in nothing resemble his conditions.

No marvel; for it is commonly said, *Many a good Cow bringeth forth a sorry Calf.*

It is like to be true that every man saith.

Though

*Adjectiva
quæ deſide-
rium, notiti-
am, gen poſt.*

*Adjectiva
quæ ad copi-
eſtat. in
gen. vel ab-
lat. effer.*

*Adjectivum
in neutro ge-
nere abſolute
gen. poſt.*

Though a man think himſelf never ſo ſure of his purpoſe, yet it is good to caſt doubts of chances that may fall after.

I have known a man ere now, that thought himſelf cock-ſure of his intent; and ſuddenly the wind hath turned ſo, that he hath been weary of his part.

It is a ſingular ſolace unto a man who though he be poor of worldly ſubſtance, yet he is rich in virtue or cunning.

For virtue and cunning (as it is daily proved) maketh many poor of ſubſtance, rich in poſſeſſions at length.

Though a man have never ſo many riches; yet by chance he may loſe them *all* in one hour.

Yet if he have any learning, when his goods be gone, he may have a living.

If he have no cunning, he may look for a bare living, except he beg or ſteal.

This miſchievous hunger of covetouſneſs, maketh a man ſo gree-
die

die of goods, that he thinketh that he shall never have enough riches.

So that many where they have great substance, and more then ever they shall spend honestly, will say, that they have little goods or nothing.

To a covetous man there is no man welcome, except he bring somewhat.

If a man come not for his advantage, or to him, to never so little cost, it goeth fore and grievous to his heart.

Though thou be never so nigh of kin unto him, or nigh neighbour unto him, yet thou art no meet merchant for him, if thou come empty-handed.

What is so detestable to a man as this poysonful covetousness, that maketh a man as a subject to the muck of the world?

It bringeth both day and night divers chances, dreadfull to a mans heart.

A covetous man will not gladly go the way that he judgeth to

F

'mee:

*Adjectiva
quibus com-
modum aut
incommodum.
Dat.*

*Verbalia in
bilis, ut &
par. in dua.*

meet with his acquaintance, for sparing of expence.

But he will slip aside by some lane, or way, that few or none pass by.

A liberall man judgeth nothing profitable unto him, except it be joyned with honestie.

Fie upon that private profit, that after may grow to a mans rebuke.

Though such vile profit seemeth pleasant for the time, yet I desie it when it putteth a man to displeasure at length.

He may therefore be reputed both liberall and discreet, that regardeth as well his honestie, as his profit.

But that ungratious covetousness blindeth almost all the world, so that many that be other wayes wise, cannot see their fault.

A man that is prudent is meet for all manner of company.

A new-fangled fellow is discontent with every man that useth him not after his appetite.

And

Natus commodus, in-commod. accusativ.

And therefore every man laugheth him to scorne, and hateth his company.

A fool is so full of words, that he dasheth out all that lyeth in his heart.

A wise man, void of hastines, heareth with patience, and deferreth untill time.

The prudent man therefore is advanced to much promotion, when the fool goeth without his purpose.

When the heart is full of pride, the tongue is full of boast and bragging.

A prudent man when he is most full, or highest in prosperity, then he is most moderate, and studious to avoid surges of his passion.

The higher a man ascendeth, the more need he hath to look about him, for if he fall of his hold, or slip, the greater is his fall.

Therefore in all things he is worthy of laud that observeth moderation.

I cannot lightly judg whether

*Adjectiva
quæ ad co-
piam, &c.
in gen. vel
ablat.*

*Opus &
usus ablat.
exigunt.*

*Dignus, in-
dignus, &c.
ablat.*

is more worthy of dispraise a man that is over prodigall, or over niggard of his purse.

Both vices be in extremity, but yet the niggard seemeth further from virtue, that is in the middle, by much, then the prodigall person.

The niggard is more hurtfull to the Common-wealth, then the prodigall man; for by the prodigall some man hath profit.

A niggard is unkind to every man, and most unkind of all others unto himself.

Therefore my child increase with virtue, considering the vility of vice.

Fly my child from dishonesty, and keep thee far off as thou wouldest from a rock in the sea.

Then thou shalt live free from all care and remorse of conscience, and ever quiet in thy mind.

Tertia

Tertia pars de constitutione verborum

HEe is a good man and just, that neither for favour nor grudge, fear, nor hope, inclineth from *right*, but standeth upright.

But how many of these *learned* men be there found just and equall judges, also proved true *Attorneys* to their *Clients*, but bribes may choake them?

As long as *money* doth last plentiful, many of them will go and stand as strong champions with a man but when *money* is gone, yee may see a wretch alone.

Though thou live or die a *beggar* and leese thy *right*, what care they? they have other matters to look upon.

Thou wast sometimes a *man*, and shouldest be again, if thou hadst store of money to follow thy *right*.

Verba substantiva.
Sum forem,
fio, existo,
nom. Verba
item passiva

Item verba
gestus.

Denique om
nia serè ver
ba---nom.
Adjectivi
nominis.

*Sum gen.
post. quod
significat
posse, &c.*

*Laus &
vituper. in
ablat.*

*Satago, mi-
sercor, mise-
resco, genit.*

He that preserveth a *just* man, is sure to have immortality.

I have ever been of this minde, that I never take him for a *just man*, whose *deeds* agree not with his *words*.

He is of a bold stomack, and manly, which is constant in all chances.

The praise of force or fortitude, standeth not only in *him* that is of valiant strength of body, but specially in *him* that is victor and conquerour of the passions of the minde.

For *Iason, Achilles, Hercules, and Alexander*, were of most famous victory: albeit because they could not subdue their sensuall passions, they are noted to be of most shamefull infamy, and men confounded by women.

He that hath not pitie or compassion of another, he shall have justice without mercy himself.

For the same measure (as *Scripture* saith) that you shew to other, shall be ministred unto you.

Every

Every man shall have enough to do with his own deeds at the last end; and to cry and call for *mercy*, as we see in those that be at the point of death, commonly.

But these *great* men that be in high authority forget these things, because they remember not their own fragility and *death* inevitable.

Who shall pitie them if they have need of mercy?

Many shall remember *him* especially, and say, *God have mercy upon his soul*, that regardeth mercie while he is here.

Scripture maketh mention expressly of them, that regard not the works of mercy; how sharp sentence *God* shall give upon them at the dreadfull day.

When *thrift* cometh hastily or lightly unto a man, commonly it prospereth not long with him.

We see by experience, that *garden-flowers* (as the *Lilly*) groweth to every mans sight in short space to a marvellous height, and suddenly fadeth and falleth.

Reminiſcor,
obliviſcor,
recordor, me-
mini, genit.
and accuſ.

Omnia ver-
ba acquiſit.
poſita dat.

*Dativus ac-
quisitive.*


*Sum cum
multis aliis
gemin. ad-
ferit dativ.
Est proba-
tio dat.*

So hastie fruits be a pleasure to a man for the time, but their time is but as a *Cherry-fair*.

We see how lightly *riches* chan- ceth to *Merchants*, men of Law, and such other as blind *fortune* fa- voureth.

And suddenly in an *hour* they be lost, or scantly remain to the third *heir*, but to his trouble, or undo- ing.

This should be to every wise man a spectacle or president, to remem- ber such hastie advancement.

 He that hath an office, room, or place in the *Kings* court, I see well, that *he* hath need to use himself wisely.

He must first apply himself to agree with all manner of persons, to *every* favour craftily, to dance attendance, at all houres to be ser- viceable.

Also to be gentle and full of humanity with whomsoever he meeteth, *ready* when his superiour commandeth him, benevolent to help a good fellow at need.

What.

Whatsoever *he* seeth, or heareth, he must bridle his tongue, and so shall he avoid many inconveniences.

Verba imperandi dat.

And especially he must beware what he counselleth or dissuadeth any man, but good; and so shall *he* please all men and displease few.

Verba obsequendi &c.

And thus following the humours of men, not repugning the sayings of others obstinately, every man will favour *him*, and few grudge at *him*.

If any man offend him: he may not forthwith take pepper in the nose, and shew by rough words, or haughty countenance that he is angry with him but coldly and soberly tell him of his fault.

Verba midentis & iras. &c.

If *he* be disappointed sometime of his *livery*, meat, or of his lodging, he may not brawle and bragge with the *Officers*, but entreat them fair against another time.

Dativo post, verba composita cum pra, ad, con. &c.

And so *he* shall allure their favour unto *him*, and speed them others be put from their purpose.

Beside that, if he intend to sick

Still in their favour, he must now
and then see the officers rewarded.

He may not strive or contend
with *any* man : except it be to win
him by benefits or virtue.

And beware that *he* compare not
with such as be his *bettors*, though
he excell them in any virtue, but
lowly give them preeminence.

*Verba im-
perand, &c.*

He that can rule himself well
and wise in *Court*, let *him* not care
wheresoever he commeth.

To be brieft, the *Court* is (*as
who say*) as a *Monster* of many
heads, having more eies then *Argus*
lifts up as many cares, and openeth
as many *tongues* as flying fame.

*Scholastica
sermocina-
tiones.*

Good morrow with all my heart
my fellows every one.

*Hæc vari-
am habent
constructio-
nem, &c.*

God speed you, *or* rest you mer-
ry. yee be welcome.

Sit down, and take your place in
time.

*At ex his
quædam
cum aliis
cas &c.*

Make room and sit farther a lit-
tle I desire you, that I may have a
place.

I warn thee from hence-forth
meddle not with my books.

Thou

Thou blurrest and blottest them,
as thou wert a bletchy sower.

☞ It is not so, but thou hast
envy that I should profit by them.
But I shall cry quit with you.

Hear me *fellow*, my *part*, my *ver-*
ses, my *rule*, my *Latine*, without
book.

☞ Pause there, *or* abide, stay,
thou sayest wrong.

☞ If I reade amisse, tell me.
I am so afraid of the Master, that
I tremble and quake, all the parts
of my body.

I understand not, *or* perceive
not this sentence, I pray *thee* teach
me, *or* declare it unto me.

I wil' teach thee as well as I can.

Hast thou written all the *vul-*
gars that our Master hath given
unto us this morning?

☞ I have writ them every one

The *Master* hath banisht two
or three *unthrifts* out of his school,
because they will not abide his *pu-*
nishment.

They have sold *his* favour for a
trifle, and made *or* proved them-
selves

Verba ro-
gand. docend
vestiend.
duplicem re-
gunt accus.

Metuo, timeo
formido—
accus. vel
dat.

Passivis ad-
ditur ablat.
antecedent.
prepos.
Vapulo, va-
neo, exulo;
ablat.

selves *fools* by their own wilfulness.

☞ I married my masters daughter to day, full sore against my will.

Me thinketh *her* so rough, and sore a hufwife, that I cared not & she were burnt in the hot coals.

She embraceth or haunteth me so, that the print of her sticketh upon my buttocks a good while after.

☞ Peace, the *Master* is come into the *School*.

He is as welcome to many of us as water into a ship.

I shall play him a cast of legerdemain, and yet he shall not espie it, as quick-eyed as he is.

Whilest he declareth or readeth the *Lecture* out of *Tully*, I wil convey my self out of the doors by sleight.

Were these two lines written, I am gone.

☞ I have as great appetite to my *book* to day, as an *Hare* to a *taber*.

It is clean against my stomach that


Verba trans-
itiva —
accusativ.

Quinetiam
verba quam-
libet alioqui
intransitiva
&c. accus.

that I study to day, and because I fear a breeching.

If I were at mine own libertie, I would live all after pleasure this fair day.

I played my *Master* a merry prank, or play yesterday, & therefore he hath taught me to sing a new song to day.

 He hath made me to run a race (or a course) that my buttocks sweat a bloudy sweat.

The more instantly that I prayed him to pardon me, the faster he laid on.

He hath taught me a lesson that I shall remember whilest I live.

I would shew thee a thing in counsel, if thou wouldst keep it close from others.

Thou canst require nothing of me, reasonable, but thou mayest obtain thy desire of me.

My *Master* hath beaten me so sore in his chamber that I was not able to put off, neither on mine own clothes.

— I pray thee keep this matter

Sunt quæ figuratè accus. habent. Quinetiam verba quamlibet accus. admit. cognatæ signif.

Verba reg. &c. accus.


*In primis
verba signif.
commo. &c
Dativum.*

*Quædam
accipiendi,
distandi,
abl. vel dat.*

ter close from *him*, and all others, for if it be disclosed, I am undone.

Thou answerest me nothing to the purpose.

I wrote a letter unto you, but you send me no answer, neither by writing, nor by mouth.

 I handled him so hard, that he had not a word more to say to me.

He durst not for his ears speak to me after that.

One hath picked out all the pens of my pennar. I pray you lend me a pen.

I am in a worse case, for one hath plucked from my girdle, both pennar, and ink-horn.

I warrant thee, thou shalt never do good *scholar* hurt: except thou steal his books from him.

I wot not who might worse say it then *thou*, for thou shalt as soon rob *Tully* of all his eloquence, as prove a good *Latinist*.

It cometh to thee by nature to be a *dallard*, therefore it were pity to put thee from thine inheritance.

It

It is learnedly spoken of you.

A man might *as soon pick marrow out of a mattock*, as draw three good Latine words out of your tongue.

Many a man *setteth more by an inch of his Will, then an ell of his thrift*, and thou art one of them.

It is the property of a good scholar to prefer *learning* before pleasures.

I have overgone many that were better learned then I, by my great diligence.

It is a singular pleasure to *me*, to see *them* come behind, and hold the plough.

If I misse, or fail in rendering, reading, or pronounciation, tell me of my fault I beseech thee.

If thou accuse me of speaking *English*, I shall complain upon thee for fighting in the *Masters* absence; set the one against the other.

I can lay more things unto *thy* charge, then *thou* art aware of.

I set not a point for what thou canst

Dativ. post.
verba com-
posita cum
pra, ad con,
sub, &c.

Verba uc-
cusandi,
damnandi,
monendi—
gen.

Verb. esti-
man genit.
Flocci, nau-
ci.

*Quibuslibet
verbis subi-
citur nomen
pretii in ab-
lat.*

*Exc'p hi
genitivi,
tanti, quan-
ti, plur. &c.*

*Verba asti-
gen gend.*

*Verba a-
bundandi,
implendi,
&c. ablat.
vel genitiv.*

can lay to my charge, I can lay as much to thine

Thou mayest buy as much love for a naglet in the middle of *Scotland*, as thou shalt win by thy complaints.

All the gains that thou shalt get by this bargain, is not worth a farthing.

For whatsoever thou winnest in the *shire*, thou shalt lose it in the *Hundred*.

Thy ware standeth thee in as much and more I think, then thou shalt sell it for.

He that selleth for seven, and buyeth for a *eleven*, it is marvell if ever he thrive.

He that will thrive must set (or hold) his ware (or stufte) at double price, that he will sell it for, as *Londonners* do.

I set very little, or nought by him that cannot face out his *ware* with a card of ten.

I pray thee *peace*, thou fillest mine eares full of dinn.

If thou mayest not away with noise

noise, stoppe thine ears with a clout.

Thy nice and new-fangled pronunciation after the *Italians* fashion, feedeth delicate ears with wondrous pleasure.

Sith every countrey doth advance with laud his own language, why should not we think worthy our language the same, sith all speeches suffer confusion, save the *Hebrew*.

If I may once rid my hands of this charge, I will never take such businesse upon me again.

A man may call unto him with the beck of a *finger*, that he cannot put away with both *hands*.

Therefore it is wisdom to beware of *Had I wist*.

☞ Hold thy dauby hands from my book, with sorrow.

My hands be as clean as thine.

Thy hands, I think them more meet to daub a wall, then to handle a book.

Of your cleanness every man may take a precedent thereof.

To


*Præpos. in
compositione
eundem
quem extra
compos. reg.*

To thy *honestie*, every man may say, *Fie* thereupon.

Cleannesse, every man will praise it.

Good *Sir*, it seemeth you have seen more good manners, then you have born away.

Good manners, I know not who lesse doth use it then *you*, although I say it before you.

 The fried eggs and bacon that I did eat at breakfast, upbraideth my stomach.

Your gentle stomach sheweth what nourture you use.

You behave you like an honest man, you lack but a bowl and a besome.

He that may have your company, may be glad thereof, for you are as full of manners, as an egge is full of oatmeal.

Q. How many years have you given to *Grammar* here?

L. It is two year and more, gone, since I came hither first.

Q. Did you write this with your own hand?

R. Yea,

*O exclaman-
tis—nom.
vocativ.*

*Utor, fungor
fruor, ablat.*

*Qua signif.
part. temp. in
ablat vel
accus.*

*Quod vis
verbum ad-
mittit ablat.
signif. instr.
caus. aut mo-
dum actionis*

R. Yea verily, I can write you
an hand of another manner of fa-
shion if I list.

Q. Wherefore, for what end, or
intent, or for what conclusion goe
you to school?

R. Because, for that end, or in-
tent, or for the conclusion to get
learning, or cunning.

Q. What maketh *thee* look so
sad?

R. I am thus sad for fear of the
rod, and the *break-fast* that my
Master promised me.

Q. Be of good cheer man, I
saw right now, a rod made of wil-
lowes for *thee*, garnished with
knots; it would do a boy good to
look upon it.

Take thy *medicine* (though it be
somewhat bitter) with a good will,
it will work to thy ease at length.

Leave off thy mocks, and flou-
ring, if thou wert in my coat thou
wouldest have little list to scoffe.

Many have eloquence enough,
but they lack wisdom.

Thou art a sure spear-man at
need,

need, that leavest a man sticking in the bryers.


If thou shouldest go to a battell, thou wouldest soon start from thy Captain, that shrinkest where is so small jeopardie.

Of all the world I hate such cowards, that like a startling horse, are afraid of every wagging of a straw.

I like him that will shrink for nought, but press forth like a man.

I fear my self of an ague, for I feel a grudging every second day.

If thou fear sickness, beware of evill diet.

 Hear a word or two before you go.

If thou do after my counsell, beware of the man thou spakest of right now, trust him not too far.

For he will promise thee more in an hour, then he is able to perform in seven years.

Look what he catcheth once of any man, it commeth never again.

And beside other faults, this will
pro.

*Prosequor
te amore,
&c.
afficio—*

*Metuo, ti-
meo, formi-
do, dat. vel
ablat.*

*At ex his
quedam cum
aliis casibus
copulantur.*

property is joyned unto him when thou hast done for him all that thou canst, he cannot afford thee a good word.

That should be to a kind hearted man, a great grievance.

Attach him, or set upon him, I warrant thee, *thou* art able to answer him at all points ; go neer him.

I shall make him *as still as a Lambe*, or ever I have done with him.

T. I have delivered your letters as you have commanded, but money that you required, he will pay none.

H. But hath he deceived me so ? well, Ile serve him a trick for it, I shall lay a logge in his neck, that shall weigh ten pound.

I have gotten a *Writ* for him, out of the *Chauncery*, and that bargain shall he buy full dear, before we have done.

I shall teach him, what it is to compare himself with his betters.

I have put my matter in such a
mans

*Verba com-
parandi re.
gunt dat.*

mans hands, whom he shall have no cause to praise to his friends, at the parting.


I have retained unto me such a learned man, that will set my matter forward to my best advantage.

He followeth my cause as effectually, as it were his own.

He lyeth at his book daily, to the intent to obtain the cause.

So that if I were able to give him a *fee* of ten pound yearly, he hath deserved it.

He sent me a letter lately by the carrier, what *processe* is taken in the cause.

 There is a mervellous disease fallen into my left side, it maketh me sometimes like to swoond.

It assaults my heart with a mischievous pang, as though it would rid me out of hand.

This disease maketh me so ill at ease, that I cannot apply my book.

I lack the counsell of a Physician, and that is to my pain.

And I have no leisure for business to seek for remedy.


Verba dandi, reddendi, reg. dat.

Dativ. post. verb. compo. cum his prepositionibus, pra, ad, con.

If thou perform thy promise,
thou shalt shew thy self an honest
man and true.

He hath given me more, then
all the friends that I have.

In kindness unto me, he passeth
father and mother and all my kin.

 My Master hath beat me
back & side, whilst the rod would
hold in his hand.

He hath torn my buttocks so,
that there is left no whole skin up-
on them.

The *nails* be so thick, that one
can scarce stand by another.

If ever I be a man, I will revenge
his malice.

I trust once to grow able to rid
my self out of his dirty danger.


And to restore my self into li-
bertie.

For the good favour that he
shewed me, I have kept a comfor-
tative for *him*, that shall work this
seven years or after.

If *Fortune* be friendly to my
purpose, I shall once come to mine
intent.

 Come

*Sum cum
compositis
exigit dativ*


 Come hither, and stand by me, if I have need.

I will be present or ready in all manner of chances.

I would not have thee out of the way if need require.

I will not fail *thee*, trust me, all the while I may stand on my feet. Care not, for *thou* shalt lack no help.

Thou hast bones big enough, or thou hast pith enough in thy *bones*, if there be manhood in thy *heart*, we shall make our part good with the best.

 Wast thou present at the disputation?

They were as far asunder the one from the other, as *London* is distant out of my *Countrey*, which are a hundred miles asunder.

Heardst thou what they communed of between them?

After the one was concluded, he ascribed to himself, or took upon him great ignorance.

It will teach him to be wise, how he compareth with his *bettors* for ever.

He gave him no lesse then a douzen *check-mates* before they had done.

It shall profit him much if he be wise, and make him to look better upon his book.

Every man did commend him greatly for his learning, and also manners.

I cannot praise him according to his merits.

☞ I will go home.

Whither are you in way, or whither go you?

He is not a little proud of his painted sheath, and looketh full high.

He is not so stately and choise of his counsell, that he will not stir his foot once out of the door, for any man under a *Noble*.

☞ *Linacre* hath translated *Galen* out of the Greek tongue into Latine, and that into a clean style.

In the which translation, he hath brought many things to light.

He is deeply expert in the *Greek*
G tongue


tongue, so that divers men judge that there is a small difference between *Erasmus* and him.

Their styles be so like, that one differeth little from the other.

So that all men, more and lesse, publish the praise of the *man*, not onely for his learning, but specially for his diligence.

He hath set, and distinguished the work into goodly order.


Nor did he this in haste, but hath prorogued the edition many years full wisely.

 We are much bound to *them* that brought in the art of printing.

It concludeth many things in shorter spacethen the written hand doth, and is fairer to the eye.

It hindereth not so much the *Scriveners*, but profiteth much more poor *Scholars*.

It is not many years ago, since it came first into *England*.


 Thou art about to please a shrew (I see) as a man that offereth a candle to the *devil*.

Thou

Thou comdest now happily, or meetest me in a good season.

It is said commonly, *When the pig is proffered, open the poake.*

Words I may suffer, but stripes I may not away withall.

 What tidings hast thou brought us?

I shall shew you *many*, by and by, both by mouth, and writing.

I shall requite thy labours.

By these letters I perceive that he is about to renew the old amity between us.

He shewed himself of late to be moved against *me*, but now he calleth himself home.

For he reciteth the multitude of my benefits towards him, and hath changed his minde into better conditions.

He ascribeth to sinister counsell his errour, and referreth all the matter to my courtesie.

But for all his fair words, I would have him bring *me* again such things, as he borrowed of me.

☞ Many a ragged colt proveth to be a good horse.

Many a poor mans son, by *grace* and virtue, ascendeth to high rooms and authority.

And so he avoideth the incommodities of poverty and servitude.

☞ I am glad of you, for the good report that I hear of your *learning* and virtue.

You have cause to give *God* thanks thereof, and so shall you prosper to advancement.

My *Master* marked, or noted me yesterday, doing a fault : I fear me to day, lest he will swindg my coat for it.

The

The fourth part of the Construction of Verbs Imperso- nals.

A Dialogue of *daties* , or
Scholars manners.

Præceptor.

AS it belongeth unto a *Master*
to teach his scholars , both
manners and learning : so I have
contrived a brieft Summary (as it
came to minde) of *manners* , for
scholars.

Discip. It is very expedient for
us, *scholars*, to be instructed with
good manners : for it is commonly
said, *It is better a child be unborn,*
then untaught.

Præcep. There be some *Masters*
which care little (or take little
heed) to teach their *scholars* man-
ners :

Hæc tria
Impersona-
lia interest,
refert, &
est, genitiv.

ners : so that they may bring them to the knowledg of learning.

Discip. Such rude *Masters* know not what belongeth to *their* own duty , nor yet to the bringing up of youth.

Prec. It is evident to every man: that Which a child taketh in youth (be it good or bad) commonly , in age, he hath a smell thereof.

Disc. It chanceth me to perceive now by experience , that which I have read in *Horace* ; A pitcher will have a smatch long after, of that liquor that was first put in it.

Prec. Somewhat I will speak of the office, and duty of a *Master* before I teach the *scholar*.

Disc. Reason it is. For the behaviour of the *Master* is as a president to the *scholar* to follow.

Prec. It becommeth a *Master*, principally to be sufficiently learned in that *faculty* that he teacheth

Disc. But we may see daily, that many take upon them, to teach, for whom it were more expedient to learn.

Prec.

In dativum
feruntur
hæc impersonalia, accidit &c.

A Schoolmaster must
be,
Learned.

Prac. In as much as their friends, be content with such Masters, whether they hinder or profit scholars, the fault is in their own folly.

To be brieft, it becommeth, and rather is necessary for a Master before all things to use gravity in all things, and especially before his scholars.

Dis. Yea Sir, but many Masters turn that into austerity, and cruelty, so that their scholars have no list to abide with them. I know by experience.

Prac. Such miscarriage becometh not a Master, and ought not to be seen in a discreet teacher.

Disc. The gentle exhortations of my Master, allured my minde marvellously: yea, and made me more diligent then all his austerity could do.

Prac. It is requisite also in a Master, besides learning and gravity, that he be not new-fangled in the form of teaching, to teach this manner to day, and to morrow to be weary of the same.

Hac impersonalia accusandi casum exigunt, iuvat, decet, &c.

2 Grave.

3 Gentle.

His impersonalibus subjicitur Accus. cum genitivo, paniter.
Not new fangled.

Disc. I know divers teachers, so giddy turn-sick, (of the which, they may be both sorry, and ashamed) that their scholars profit little or nothing, so that a man would pite tender wits so to be wearied.

Prac. And summarily to conclude: a Master should be circumspect in word, gesture, and countenance, that he do nothing that should appear to his scholars light, dissolute, or sounding any wise to dishonesty, which he may or ought to be abashed of afterward.

Disc. Children have commonly a delight, and will be glad to note their Master of a fault, which they may shew their friends at home, especially when they wax weary of their Master.

Prac. Further it belongeth to a Master, prudently to consider the qualities of his scholars, and after their capacity and time, so to nourish them in learning, as young beginners at the first entring, to use them with easie lessons, and plain; also fair words to encourage them.

Disc.

Cœpit, incipit, desinit, debet, impersonal: form. induunt.

5 Not light, but discreet.

His verò attiner, persinet, spectat cum præposit. ad

Discipulus. I see well, many take upon them to teach, that know full little what things belong to the bringing up of children.

Præceptor. When a *Master* readeth unto his *scholars*, he may not be too curious (shewing himself) in his reading to boyes, but study to make every thing evident, and plain to the profit of the hearers.

Disc. There be some *fooles* so pompous, that they study little for profit of their *scholars*: so they may have the glory and praise of a cunning reader.

Præc. Also when they render, or reade in the *school*, before the *Master*, he should form and fashion the *tongue*, the pronuntiation, countenance, and gesture.

2 That they pronounce not rudely, hastily, confusedly, or corruptly; but with clear, distinct, and plain tongue.

3 Further, in pronuntiation, let them observe that they sing not, or

De legendi officio.

De lingua, voce, vultu, & gestu.

De lingue formatione.

De vocis formatione.

hum not all in one tone, (as the Bee) but (as the diversity of the matter requireth) sometime with a *Base* or low voice, sometime with an *elevate* voice, sometime *moderate* or mean.

De vultus
& gestus
compositione.


Nom. nati-
vus primæ
vel secundæ
personæ ra-
rissime ex-
pri. nisi—

It is a rude manner (if a *child* have never so filed a tongue & pleasant pronunciation) to stand still like an *asse*: and on the other side (as a *Carter*) to be of wandering eyes, picking, or playing the fool with his hand, and unstable of foot

1 Therefore take heed that the countenance be made conformable to the *purpose*: now with gravity, now chearfull, now *rough*, now amiable, shapen meet unto the *matter* (as I may say) like a glove to the hand.

2 Also see that the gesture be comely, with seemly and sober moving; sometime of the *head*, sometime of the *hand*, & foot, & (as the cause requireth) with all the *body*.

Of these things who desireth to have more full knowledg, let him look upon *Tullies Rhetorick*.

 Now

☞ Now I have written summarily of the *Masters* behaviour, I will speak somewhat of the *scholars* manners, or duties. for *manners* (as they say) *maketh a man*.

Discipul. Manners are the chief things requisite in a *child*, whereof *Tully* writeth in the first book of his *Offices*, for there is no part of this *life* neither in causes *private* or *publick*, whether a man be occupied alone by himself, or busied with another, that may be without good manners.

Prac. It becommeth a *childe*, that will be called honest and mannerly, not only in the *school*, but in the *town*, or *field* wheresoever he be, to practise good *manners*, and avoid all *lewd*, *wanton*, & *unthrifty* touches.

2 And daily in the morning before all things upon his knees to *praise* God, and call for *grace* whereby he may increase in learning and virtue.

Which done, comming in due season to the *school*, mannerly to salute his *Master*, after, his *fellowes*, and

In verbis
quorum sig
nificatio ad
homines
tantum per
tinet, &c.
De moribus
scholasticis.

I
In omni loco.

2
At school

and diligently applying his *learning*, lose no time *idly*, in jangling to his *own* hurt, and hinderance of others.

2 Also give a *light*, and an open ear to his *Masters* sayings ; be quick to note with his pen things profitable ; *desirous* and ever inquisitive of *learning*, with continuall practice of Latine speech.

Gentle in word and deed, to all his *fellows* , no busie complainer : nor yet no hider of *truth*, benevolent, *liberall*, obsequent , making comparison with no man.

A diligent marker of the *virtue* and good manners of *others*, and a more diligent *follower*, and (as from a rock in the sea) to fly far from the company of all unthrifty rakehels.

Disc. The conversation of one *unthrift*, is as *payson* to a whole *school*, for one *scabbed sheep* (as they say) *marreth* a whole flock.

Prac. In these great *Cities*, as in *London*, *Yorke*, *Perusie*, and such, where best *manners* should be, the

children

Omne ver-
bum admit-
tit genti-
um proprii
nominis loci.

children be so nicely, and wantonly brought up, that (commonly) they can little good.

Discipul. They may be well compared to the kidney, that lyeth rolled in fat, and yet is leane in it self.

Prac. When a child is sent to school, to the intent to learn, as well manners, as cunning; it is dishonour to the *Master*, if he be rude, and can no more good then a sheep.

Disc. Since I came to *London*, I have seen many well-favoured children, and properly made; but have no more manners then a *Carter*.

Prac. Many a scholar commeth out of a good school, and beareth away small learning: likewise many come out of a royall Citie, as out of *London*, that bear away full little, or no good manners.

Disc. It is not the place, but bringing up, that maketh a child well mannered. For a man shall see a child, in a *Gentlemans* house in the countrey, that hath better manners

*Verbis signi-
ficatum
ad locum ap-
ponitur pro-
prium loci in
accusativo.*


*Verbis signi-
ficatum à lo-
co, aut per
locum, in
ablat.*

ners, then the *child*, brought up at home, under the mothers *wing*, in the middle of the *Citie*.

Prac. These Cockneys, and tidlings, wantonly brought up, may abide no sorrow, when they come to age; whereas, they that be hardly brought up, may lye in warr, and lodg the night thorow upon the bare ground.

12 *Disc.* It is more pleasure for a *Master* to see *four* such never-thrifts go out of the school, then see one to come into it.

Now you have somewhat shewed the manner of ordering of the *Master*, and of his children in the school, somewhat I would you should touch of their manners when they come *home*, and wait at the *table*.

 *Prac.* A child desirous to know how to behave him mannerly at the *table*; First, the *table* spread salt, trenchers, and bread, set in order, water called for, he must be diligent to hold the *bason* and ewer, or else the *towell* while they wash.

2 And

*De officio
in mensâ
ministrantis
Gerundia
sive gerun-
divæ voces
regunt cas.
verb.*

*Gerundia
in Di pen-
dent à qui-
busdam.*

2 And after they be set, ready to say *Grace*, and give laud to the giver of our living and food.

*Verbum impersonale
passive vocis
simil. cum.*

3 Also when *service* commeth in, assistant, with a *napkin* upon his shoulders, to set down the dishes in due order, taking off the *cover*; if it be a dish that his *superiour* will have kept warm, cover it again, or else avoid the cover.

4 Let him also take diligent heed to set his *cup* surely, before his *superiour* discover it, and cover it again with *curtesie* made.

5 He must have a diligent eye on every side, that nothing lack at table, ready at a *beck*, or a *wink* of the eye, to satisfie his *superiours* pleasure.

*Cum signif.
necessitas
ponitur cir-
ca prepos.
addito ver-
bo est.*

6 And as he *waiteth*, or attendeth, ever have an eye to his *superiours* trencher: if it be laded with fragments, either to conveigh them into a *voider*, or else to shift his trencher.

*Gerundia in
Dum pen-
dent ab his
prepos. inter,
ante, ad, ob.*

7 Also if his *superiour* call for any thing that lacketh, if he be appointed to stand to give attendance,

dance, and may not go to fetch such things, let him privily call some other to go for it.

8 And when his *superiours* cup standeth long; avoid it at the *cup-board*, and fill of fresh; and to conclude, whatsoever his *superiour* lacketh, ready to minister it unto him.

De discumbentis officio.

9 *Disc.* Here cease or make a pause, of the office of a *servitor*, or *waiter*; and somewhat declare of behaviour of a child sitting at the table.

Gerundia in do pendent ab his præpo. à, ab, abs, de, è, ex, in, cum, pro.

10 *Præc.* A child in sitting down at *table*, if he keep good *manners*, let him take a place after his *degree*, and give *preeminence* ever to *strangers*, sitting *upright*, not leaning upon his elbows, nor hanging down the head upon his *trencher*.

11 Nor boisterously and rudely to annoy him that sitteth next him, by extending his *arm* over his *trencher*, to take *salt*, or the *cup*; but mannerly desiring *him* to reach or give him such things as stand farre off.

12 And

12 And though he have great desire to eat of this *dish*, or *that*, yet he may not go to his meat *greedily* but *soberly*; nor be first ready to put his *hand* in the *dish* before *others*, but use himself gently in giving place to his *bettors*.

Di, do,
dum, *acti-*
ve.

13 Also if he espie a sweet morsell, which he hath delight to eat of: he may not enforce himself (like a *churle*) to gripe all upon his own *trencher*: but shew himself liberall in giving *others* part thereof.

Di, do, dum,
interdum
passive.

14 And so he must as well satisfie the appetites of *others*, that sit by present, as his *own*, or else he is not meet to sit among the *company* of honest men.

Veruntius
Gerundii
voces in
nomi. ad-
jectiva.

15 And though every *dish* set upon the table, be ordained to be eaten; yet he may not (with good *manners*) begin with that dish that seemeth to him most pleasant in eating, but after the order as they be set down, so repast upon them.

16 If he moved with provocation

tion

cation of *neefing*, coughing, *snitting* or spitting, and other, which *he* cannot restrain, let him turn aside his head, or if he cannot conveniently, then to hold his *hand* before his *month*.

I would fain speak of many other things which I let passe because of brevity.

Disc. To what intent is a child sent, or set to *school*, or to *service* in a citie, but to know, and learn as well *manners*, as *science*?

17 *Præ.* It is good manners if a man be bidden, or appointed to sit at the *table*, to use no communication, but that which is fitting, and meet for the *table*; and that which is *unhonest*, to avoid utterly.

18 Let therefore his communication at table be *honest*, demure, *merry*, delectable to hear, not ambiguous to understand, (ingendring suspicion) no more grief to be heard, then spoken: but (for every part) most pleasant to hear of.

19 Let not his communication be captious, or checking, not *obstinate*.

Prius supinum active signific. & sequitur verbum aut particip.

Posterius supinum passive signific. & sequitur nom. adject.

nate, and singular, not vile, not scoffing, or mocking, not bragging, not wanton, not dissolute, not busie, not perillous to speak of.

20 But let it be worthy to be noted, solacious to reckon of, evident to perceive, good and wholesome to follow, or do after.

21 And after he riseth from table to repast, it is good manners to salute with *curtesie* his superiours.

22 After dinner or supper is done and the table must be taken up, a child must diligently wait, and take up the dishes in order, as they were set first upon the table.

23 And that done, set down a charger, or a voider, and gather up the fragments therein, and with the voiding knife, gather up the scraps and crums clean, also the *loves* (except they be whole) also *spoones*, *napkins*, and *trenchers*.

24 If *cheese* or fruit (as the time of the year requireth) be brought into the table, lay new *trenchers*.

Though I overslip many things requisite to *manners* : yet I have touched

De usu &
venustate
participii.

touched things most commonly used in these days.

25 To conclude, when such that sit at table, be at point to rise: cheefe, *bread*, and salt, avoided: the *table* cloth must be taken up.

26 And after the *towels* be spread and the *bason* and the *ewer* set down, he must (forthwith) lift up the *ewer*, and pour forth a little into the *bason*, and after say *grace*.

27 And when they put their *hands* in the *bason* to wash: he must hold up the *ewer*, and pour *water* in the midst, all the while they be washing.

28 The *Bason*, and *Ewer* taken away, and the *Towels* laid plain, he must set down upon the *table* a fresh cup of wine, and another of *ale*.

29 The *cups* removed, and *towels* gathered up the bord must be covered with a *carpet*. Here I make an end, for I have spoken meetly of *Manners*, I report me to any man, at least-wile that knoweth *manners*.

Whosoever desireth to know further

Quibuslibet
bet verbis
additur ab-
lat. absolute
sumptus

further of offices and manners that bringeth a man to honesty, let him go look upon *Tully*, *Seneca*, and *Ambrosius*, and *Erasmus* his tract, intituled *Mor. Puer.*—and his *Pietas puerilis*, his *Colloq. Monita Padagogica*.

Albeit, a child that observeth these things aforesaid : in what place soever he commeth (in these days) he hath competent manners to order himself honestly.

But for as much as *manners* daily alter, and renew (as the *leaves* of the trees) a child must conform himself to approach to such manners as are laudably used, for the
time.

De adverbio & interjectionum constructione

FINIS.



SECUNDA
PRAEPRAXIS
TOTIUS LATINÆ
SYNTAXEΩS
DIALOGICA.

Quam, *mutatis invicem partibus*, interlocutores, dum repetere inter se aliquantisper assueverint, non *ᾠσηταξίαν* modò, verùm & regulas interim Grammaticas faciliùs ediscent pueri, & retinebunt fœliciùs.

—Ne parva averteris—

Ο παιδεύόμενος τριῶν χρήσι. φύσεως, μελέτης, χρόνου, Demad. apud. Stob.

LONDINI:

Imprimebat I. L. sumptibus C. M. apud
quem veneunt ad insigne Gruis in Cœ-
meterio S. Pauli. 1650.

Cicero pro Q. Roscio Com.

*Quo quisque est solertior &
ingeniosior, hoc docet iracun-
dius & laboriosius : quod enim
ipse celeriter arripuit, id cum
tardè à discipulis perpici videt,
discruciatur.*



SECUNDA
PRAXIS DIA-
LOGICA.

In hoc Dialogo est *Praxis de Concordantiis, & Substantivorum* regimine, *aliarumque* orationis partium quæ insertæ sunt.

Interlocutores sunt
Georgius. Edouardus.

G.

S Alve primùm *Edouarde!*
E. Tu quoque salvus sis
Georgi.

G. Nonne tu miraris
quid mihi sit hîc negotii?

H

Egône

E. Egone mirarer *puerum otiosum* plateas obambulare, & *locos* adire à schola longè *disjunctos*, quo faciliùs otuari possit?

G. Facetè jocularis. Nôsti me *literarum scientiam*, præ multis divitiis avidè cupere, nec libenter à Schola abesse.

E. Novi equidem. Quæ te causa igitur huc nunc adduxit?

G. Dicam. *Is homo qui magister est illius gymnasii*, quod nuper erat erectum, cum heri apud nos cœnitet, plurimùm rogabat *parentes meos*, ut ego ipsem hodiè, domi suæ inviserem.

E. Estné *vir bonus, & doctus*, ut fertur?

G. Ita aiunt. Sed num me putas ea curare, quæ nil ad me attinent? nôsti *Catonis Distichon*:

Si vitam inspicias hominum, si denique mores,

Cum culpent alios, nemo sine crimine vivit.

E. At tu *paterque tuus*, nisi hoc cautè *prospexeritis*, ambo fallemini. Malis enim hominibus affuescere & teneri

teneris annis, *optima* sapè perdit
ingenia.

G. Non meministi quid cecinit
Cato noster?

*Stultitiam simulare loco, prudentia
summa est.*

*Et aperti sermones, animi impru-
dentis censentur indicium.*

E. Nil nisi *facetiae sunt* (Georgi)
quæcunque loqueris. Dic mihi se-
riò, *multumne consuetudinis* tibi
cum isto viro intercessit?

G. Nihil te celabo (*Edoarde*)
qui mihi multis nominibus diligen-
dus es. Ego & frater meus *natu*
maximus, felices eramus, qui huius
viri consuetudinem experti sumus,
quo neminem novi prudentiorem,
nec maioris pietatis alterum: habet
itidem uxorem mulierem pulcherri-
mam, & modestissimam matronam

E. Num aliquos genuit liberos?

G. Hæc illius uxor, *unicum illi*
filium, binasque filias peperit: quos
omnes, *feliciſſimo ingenio, optimaq;*
indolis esse prædicant.

E. Perbeata quidem est sua hæc
conditio, *quem Deus tantis opibus*

locupletavit. Sed heus, *tu* mihi factus obviam, meo itineri, hac garulitate tuâ, impedimento fuisti.

G. Quot tu, *mille passus*, progressurus es?

E. Non multa stadia procurram spero. Nostine vicum, quod *macellum* appellatur?

G. Quid ni noverim? Consignato tibi eas ades, in quibus *pabulum* conservatur *Equabus*, mulabûisque regis: hinc ad *Divi Pauli* venies: postea cum ad proximum diverticulum processeris, ad *lavam* conversus, in propinquo erit locus quem queris. Sed quid illuc tibi negotii est?

E. Tale est profectò quale minime vellem. Vado accersitum medicum. Agrotat non sine mortis periculo (quod *Deus* avertat) frater *Iohannes*: & cum diris vexari cruciatibus audito, magnum cepi dolorem.

G. Ego non ignoro, quibus illi opus est medicamentis. Multum edit: frequens dormit: abundè potat: quæ omnia sunt corpori inimica.

E. Ego

E. Ego tecum sentio : *obsequar* tamen patris *mandato*. Et medicum accersam, ut fratris vitæ consulam. Vale.

De Adjectivorum & Pronominum constructione.

Andreas. Petrus. Henricus.

Quid est, quod te angat animi (mi Petre ?) stas enim *dubius* mentis, veluti & temporis & tui ipsius *immemor* *ludi* *avidus* esse solebas; fortassè te *arcus*, & *calami* (qua dudum fregeras) dolore afficiunt.

Dialogus secundus.

P. Nihil minus (*Andrea*) Ego jam *ludi* *desiderio* satur, bonarum *literarum* sum *cupidissimus*. Nec sum ita *mentis inops*, ut armorum *ludicrorum* amissio, sit *mihi molesta*.

A. *Praestat serò sapere, quàm nunquam.* Quid igitur *vultu* tam tristi *incedis* ?

P. *Hæc me cura remordet*, & acriter pungit; quòd *mibi* parentes meos

iratos audiverim, *meque* à scholâ ad mercaturam quàm primùm fore avocandum : *quarum* rerum *utram* minùs velim, non facillè possum existimare.

A. Itâne *expers* es *consilii*, ita *mente captus*. quòd ista audiveris ? Nihil *famâ mendacius*, *acerrimâ reprehensione dignus* es, téque *ignavo* esse *animo* ostendis, qui *verborum sonitu timidus*, & tam inani *venti flatu exanimis* factus es.

P. Ego te vereor, *animi nimium audacem*; quem nullo *metu pavidum* unquam adverti.

A. Bono sis *animo*. Tempus *edax rerum*, & parentes tui non adeò *difficili præditi* sunt *ingenio*, quin *delicti* tam *levis*, citò futuri sunt *immemores*, aut *facillima* tibi, apud eos, erit *culpa* deprecatio.

P. O mihi omnium *condiscipulorum amicissime*! Nemo tibi in amore *secundus*, *dulcis* ac *jucundus* es omnibus *amicis*, & *utilis* omnibus *condiscipulis*. Quis tui *similis ingenio*, quis tibi *par voluntate*.

A. Imò tu potiùs, hac *commendatione*

ditione dignus es (Petre) qui mihi benevolentia frater, preceptor, consiliis sapissimè extitisti, non est ullus amicorum te mihi charior, vel voluntate, vel amore. Sed hem, frater adest, imago tui dulcissima.

P. Ehodum (Henrice) quem quaeris ?

H. Te ipsum, meum germanum fratrem; mihi, natura, animoque conjunctissimum.

P. Tu, ex tuo ipsius animo hanc conjecturam facis, de meo solius (inter reliquos fratres) in te amore

H. Imò cuicumque fratrum reliquorum, satis innotescit mutuis noster amborum amor.

P. Sed quis te quæso huc misit ?

H. Pater. Duorum enim librorum, quos habet Bibliopola venales, ejusdem argumenti, vult te præstantiorem eligere.

P. At cujus est liber iste ?

H. Meus, aut Patris, qui pretium persolvit.

P. Quanti venit ?

H. Tribus solidis.

P. Quis tibi vendidit?

H. Mercator vicinus noster.

P. Hic liber *crassus* est quatuor (*credo*) pollices, *latus* palmis duobus, *longus* pedem integrum.

H. At ille alter isto *crassior* est duobus pollicibus.

A. Longior *palmâ*. Tanto fortasse *carior* erit, quanto est major: at id *ventri vestrum* curæ est; quibus pater est agris abundè dives, *nummisque* locupletissimus.

P. Anne tu ipse malis *divitiis* vel *lueris* dives esse?

A. Ego, & *divitias*, & *litteras*, *hominibus* utiles esse censeo; illas, ut homo *se vitamque* suam tueatur; *has*, ut mentem excolat, & *mores* ad virtutem componat.

H. Rectè judicas, ni fallor: sed nobis hinc *properandum* est. Vale, nobis utrisque plurimùm diligende, (Andrea.)

A. Vos valete *mihî* quoque multum *amabiles*, optimi adolescentuli.

De Constructione Verborum Personalium & Gerundiorum.

Thomas. Philippus.

T. **Q**uid rei est, quod ita *incedis erectus* (Philippe) *sublimia* spectans?

*Dialogus
tertius.*

P. Hanc speciosam *machinam* intueor, *quod cælum* nuncupatur.

T. Hoc etiam *Astronomia* studiosi frequentes faciunt.

P. *Astrum* illud, *quæ Venus* appellatur, multo plus lucet quàm reliqua

T. Hem! nobisne velles *Astronomus* quispiam *videri*? *Extrema* est *dementia*, id te tuo *congerroni* suadere conari, qui nè *teruntii* quidem *astimabit* illam tuam ostentationem, sed te *stultitia* potius *incubabit*.

P. *Tempellivè* me *errati* *admones*, sed cave dum hujus *muneris* *re-ctè* satis *reorderis*, *rectè* que *consulas* amico, qui *consilii* indigeat, *res* tuas

H 5 obli

obliviscaris, quarum primum meminisse oportuerit. Nequicquam sapit, qui sibi non sapit.

T. Sapientiâ tuâ potius: ego medicinâ tuâ non egeo, neque incuria, vel inanis officii accusandus sum, vel horum altero nedum utroque, qui ea dere, te admonendum esse censi, quæ maximâ plurimos asperfit labe: æqui bonique consuleres hanc meam in te voluntatem, neque tu nibilipenderes, aut flocci faceres, hunc amici tui animum.

P. Misereor tui profecto, qui cum rerum tuarum satagit; rerum tamen alienarum studio ita incumbas, ut ea negligas, quæ & tuæ conditioni magis conducere, & utilitati tuæ magis inservirent.

T. Noli (Philippe) hunc sermonem nimis urgere, moderare tibi tandem: ego enim ire meæ imperare nequeo, quin si pergas me onerare contumeliis, aut verbis, aut verberibus, par pari referam.

P. Sis bonus ô felixque tuis: Belluinum est non humanum, (nedum tuum esse credas) isto ulciscendi

di genere, injuriam illatam propulsare. At vires *mibi* non suppetunt, quæ si ad *impetus* illos tuos comparerentur, æquè erit ac si culex se bovi adequaverit. Parce igitur muri, Leo invicte (quæso.)

T. Sicinè soles *homini* tibi indignanti *satisfacere*, ut cum verbera tibi *minetur*, illi palàm *irrides*? Metuo huic animo tuo, nè viribus hisce nimium *confidas*: at id alteri sæpe quis *vitio* vertit, quod sperat sibi *laudi fore*.

P. Fias igitur periculum (si ita libet) an ea sit tibi *virtus*, quæ meae *imbecillitati* tam longo intervallo *antecebat*.

T. Apagè te, qui *animum* induxit tuum, *meum* hoc pacto decertare. Quanto præstaret, *Terentianum* militi *auscultare*, qui omnia *consiliis* prius, quàm *armis* experiri malit?

P. Papè! *quanti est* sapere? nihil ergò nobis *succenset* (optimè *Thoma.*)

T. Agamus seriò tandem (*Philippe*) amotis jocis: uterque nostrum *verbis* *disceptemus*; à verberibus

bus procul abscedamus. Nôsti præceptorem monitori imperâsse, omnia illi condiscipulorum crimina ut deferat. Nobisque est pollicitus, reum non impunè laturum. Neq; solius præceptoris metu, sed odio flagitii, scelere abstinent generosi animi.

P. Meritò te semper amavi (mi Thoma) præclarè enim cecinit Horatius ;

*Oderunt peccare boni virtutis
amore:*

*Oderunt peccare mali formidine
pœnæ.*

Sed hoc sermone supersedebimus. Accepi dudum à quodam familiari meo, affinem tuum Georgium, Avunculo tuo (qui dudum mortem obiit repentinam) hæredem esse factum; tantiq; his paucis diebus emissæ domum, quanti vix crederes.

T. Emit (ut audio) pluris quàm valeat; Ducentis (ut aiunt) libris: sed is pecuniâ non indiget: utinam ita virtute abundaret: taxitq; Deus, ut boni viri officio fungatur, & sobrie

brîe discat illis *uti bonis, quorum,*
Dei beneficio, potitur.

P. Lautè dicitur *advenas* quos-
cunque excipere sine discrimine;
omnèsque apud illum

Implentur veteris Bacchi pin-
guis que ferina.

Malim ego potius hujusmodi vi-
tam vivere, ut enim boni viri laude
& honore prosequantur, quòd de re-
publica bene meritis sit. Utinam
exoneret se epulonibus illis, & egenis
plura largiatur: quod ab aliis video
liberalissimè fieri, quos ille divitiis
& dignitate longè superat.

T. *Mentis despiet penitus, nisi*
se illis expediat nebulonibus.

P. Equidem spero (duce & an-
spice Christo) multò consultius Se-
natores nostros in illum hominum
facem animadversuros, à quibus ne-
mo laudatur, nisi qui virtute exu-
lat; quibúsque pudori non est, ea co-
ram omnibus gloriari intrepidè,
quæ viro bono nè cogitanda quidem
existimo.

T. Vah putidos illos heluones,
qui semper vinũ redolent, & lippos
rubent

*rubent ocellos; an quenquam homi-
num istos suâ mensâ dignari? Ne-
mo sanè, qui ullo studio suam extir-
pationem tuendi commovetur; Ac
utinam profectò tam essemus cupi-
di, ea præstandi, quæ sacras literas
legendo quotidie discimus, quàm su-
mus (plerumque) defessi, audiendo
ea, quæ nobis facta essent utilissima*

*P. Hem (Thoma) satis est ver-
borum! nos jam in ambulando ho-
ram integram consumpsimus: ma-
turè nobis domum recurrendum
est, nam tempus ad studendū desti-
natum amittamus. Nam etsi nihil
est verendum, nè à præceptore va-
pulemur; non tamen ita debemus
in voluptatibus nostris fovendis oti-
ari ut interim securi simus optima-
rum artium adipiscendarum.*

*T. Non est adhuc pulsatum (Phi-
lippe.) Ibinus domum, petita li-
bros: & inter eundem, meditabi-
mur quæ nobis hodierno die sunt
reddenda.*

Regulæ

Regulæ de tempo-
re & loco ; de loci
spatio ; Impersonali-
bus , Participiis,
Adverbiis.

Philippus. Leonardus.

*Dialogus
quartus.*

P. **G**Ratulor tibi reditum (*Leo-
narde.*) *Ubi locorum (cedò)*
versatus es hoc omne triennium ?

L. Ego, (*Philippe*) *Londino*
discedens duobus penè *mensibus*, in
mari variis jactatus sum procellis,
nocte sæpè *vigilans*, *luce* aliquando
dormiens. Hinc *multos* mille *passus*
provectus sum. Ibam enim primùm
in Hispaniam militatum.

P. *Militia* igitur *enutritus* es ?
Putabam enim *Venetiste*, mercibus
commutandis, fuisse occupatum.

L. *Minimè gentium* : sed cùm
mibi nequaquam *placuit*, *domi* ma-
nere otiosè, *mea* plurimùm *referre*
putabam,

tabam, vel sub *Hispanorum* rege morari, in *Cypro*; vel ab *Hispania* per *Galliam* proficisci in *Italiam*, *Romæ* etiam aliquot dies commorari. Deinde ab *Italiâ* in *Graciam* trajicere, & antiquas ire visum *Athenas*. Hinc (*Macedoniâ* peragrata) & *Constantinopoliparum* per agere: sed domum reversus sum. hac spe frustratus, cui non contingit hoc voto potiri.

P. *Doroborniâ* jam venis, opinor.

L. Certè & *Londinum* propero; hic enim *ruri* dum ago, (nescio quo modo) *morum* me piget *agrestium*. Et me contrà *civitatis* tædet; ubi à plerisque ita de rebus inanibus concertatur, ut nemini penè constet, quid sit rectum, quid maximè *reipublicæ* intersit: sunt enim nonnulli quos admodum delectat, ubique *locorum* contentiones alere, & fovere

P. Odiosum genus *hominum* merito suppliciis afficiendum! sed quemadmodum à perditis illis petibus vivatur, nihil ad me attinet. Misereat me illorum *stultitia*; atque utinam profectò, tantum omnibus homi-

hominibus displiceret fœdis flagitiis assuescere, quantum cuique expediat. Spero me aliquot reperturum adolescentulos, qui (præclaris etiam orti parentibus, & sceleratorum mores perosi, rerum bonarum appetentes, ac virtutis cupientissimi) luci vespereque (instar apum) sedulo dabunt operam, ut patriæ utiliter, ac laudabiliter sibi metipsis, semper vivant.

L. Nusquam penè loci, reperiuntur nunc temporis (Philippe) qui ex animo virtuti studeant, sed ecce status noster! en miseram conditionem! eloquentia multum sapientiæ parum, ineptiarum abundè ubivis gentium, audies, noveris, videbis. Va nobis. Hem sordidam ignaviam! O tempora! O mores! nisi celerius, propius Veritatem accedamus, terræque viventes, cœlos summo studio adire conamur, actum erit de nobis penitus.

*Finis Dialogorum de
Praxi Syntaxews.*

Quis

Quis sit modus repetendae lectionis ab

ERASM. ROTERODAMO
traditus.

Quibusdam *prima*, at unica ferè cura est, statim ad *verbum* ediscere, quod equidem non probo. Est enim tum *magni* laboris, tum fructus *nullius*. Quorsum enim attinet, *Psittaci* more, verba non intellecta reddere. Commodiorem igitur viam accipe. *Lectionem* quidem *auditam*, continuo relege, ita ut universam sententiam paulò altius *animo* infigas. 2 Deinde à *calce* rursus ad *caput* redibis & singula *verba* excutere incipies, ex duntaxat inquirens, quæ ad *Grammaticam* curam attinent; *videlicet*, si quod *verbum* *obscura* aut anticipis *derivationis*, si *heteroclitæ* conjugationis, quod *supinum*, quod *preteritum* faciat? quos habeat maiores? quos nepotes? quam *constructionem*? quid significet? & huiusmodi nonnulla? Hoc ubi ege-

Analys
Grammatica

ris, rursus *de integro* percurrito, ea jam potissimum inquirens quæ ad artificium *Rhetoricum* spectant. Si quid *venustius*, si quid *elegantius*, si quid *concinnius* dictum videbitur, annotabis *indice*, aut *asterisco* appposito. *Verborum* compositionem inspicias, *orationis* decora sciscitabere: *Authoris* consilium indagabis, quâ *quicquid* ratione dixerit.

2
Analysis
Rhetorica.



3 Ubi quid te delectaverit *vehementius*, cave *præter casam* (quod aiunt) *fugias*. Fige pedem, ac abs te ipso *rationem* exige; quare tanto opere sis eâ oratione delectatus? cur non ex *cæteris* quoque, *parem* ceperis *voluptatem*? Invenies te *acumine* aut *exornatione* aliquâ oratoriâ, aut compositionis *harmonia*, aut (nè omnia persequar) simili quapiam causâ commotum fuisse. Quod si aliquod *adagium*, si quæ *sententia*, si quod *proverbium* vetus, si quæ *historia*, si quæ *fabula*, si quæ *similitudo* non inepta, si quid, breviter, *acute*, aut alioqui ingeniosè, dictum esse videbitur, id tanquam *thesaurum* quendam, animo diligenter repone-
nendum,





dum, ducito ad *usum* & ad *imitationem*.

4 His diligenter curatis, nè pigeat *quartò* iterare. Nam *hoc* habent eruditorum *virorum*, summo ingenio, summis vigiliis elucubrata *scripta*, ut *millics relecta*, magis *magisque* placeant, *sempèrque* admiratori *suo novum miraculum* ostendant. Id quod tibi in tabula tua sapenumero, nec sine causa laudata, evenire solet, quod antea non animadvertisses: Idem tibi multo amplius in bonis *authoribus* eveniet.

5 Releges igitur *quartò*, ecquæ ad *philosophiã*, maximè verò *Ethicæ*, referri posse videantur, circumspicies, si quod *exemplum* quod moribus accommodari possit. Quid autem est, de quo non, vel *exemplum* vivendi, vel *imago* quædam, vel *occafio* sumi queat? Nam in *aliorum* pulchrè, ac turpiter *factis* quid deceat, quid non, juxtà videmus.

6 Hæc si facies, jam vel *edidiceris*, quanquam aliud egilti. Tum *deum* si libet, ad *ediscendi* laborem accedito, qui tum aut nullus erit, aut

aut certè per-quam exiguus.

7 Quid deinde? Restat, ut cum *studiosis* congregiaris, tuis *annotationes* in medium proferas, vicissim-que *illorum* audias, *alia* laudabis, *alia* reprehendes, *tua* partim defendes, partim *castigari* permittes.

8 Postremò quod in *aliis* laudasti, tuis in *scriptis* imitari conaberis.

Utrum *secreta studia* plus conducant, quàm *conflictatio* illa, aut *contrà*.



Secreta studia à *doctis* laudantur Sat ita, ut postea è *latebris* in *arenam* prodeamus, viriùmque *nostrorum* periculum faciamus. Id quod sapientissimè à *Socrate* est dictum, *Experiamur utrum partus ingeniorum vitales sint, nimirum obstetricum industriam imitati*. Quare *alternatim* utrisque utetur, qui non *vulgariter* volet evadere doctus. Vale.

De

De Stylo Orationis, ex chartulis T. B.

Stylus est habitus *Orationis*, quo sermo *elegantior*, aut *inelegantior* videtur, estque duplex, *Grammaticus & Rhetoricus*.

1 *Grammaticus* dicitur stylus, ubi *Oratio congrua*, vocibus *puris*, & aptis quibusdam *phrasibus* adornatur, ut, *Ego fratrem amo, quantum ille me; tantoque amore illum prosequor, quanto ille me.*

Ad *stylum Grammaticum* quatuor requiruntur;

Primo, *Delectus verborum*.

2 *Dispositio*.

3 *Phrases*.

4 *Variationes*.

1 Nam Primo, *Barbara*, & obsoleta *verba*, sunt omnino rejicienda, & *delectus verborum* adhibendus.

2 Deinde *ex vocabula* quibus utimur, sunt optimè disponenda.

3 Præterea pro simplicibus *vocibus*

bus uti convenit phrasibus ejusdem significationis.

4 *Ultimò. Res aliqua sæpiùs iteranda, non totidem, & iisdem verbis repetenda; sed aliter, atq; aliter varianda, secundùm regulas Copiæ, & variationis.*

1. *Barbara verba quæ sunt emendanda, sunt hujusmodi.*

Barbara.

Elegantiora.

Ut non

Ut nullus

Ut nihil

Ut nolles

Et igitur

Et—

Et non

Et nemo

Et nihil

Nè

Nequis

Nequid

Nè velles

Proinde

{ Nec non, atque, proinde, imò verò, quippe, quin.

Nec, non autem

Nec quisquam

Nec quicquam

Et

Et nunquam	Nec unquam
Et nusquam	Nec usquam
Et <i>ille, & is,</i>	Quī
Et tamen non	Nec tamen
Si non	Nisi
Sed—	{ At verò, at quan-
	{ quam, quin
Et si non	Sin minus
Nequicquam	Nihil prorsus
Tam multum	Tantum
Quàm multum	Quantum
Tam bene, quàm tu	Æquè ac tu
Tam bene quàm possum }	Quantum possum
Talis doctus	Tam doctus
Singulariter	Non Vulgariter
Vel aliter	Alioqui
Valde gratum	Non ingratum
Adeò quod, ita quod	Adeò ut, ità ut
Dixit quòd <i>noluit</i>	Negavit
Homines dicunt ni- }	{ Necquisquā de hac
hil de hac re }	{ re quicquam dixit
Ubique	Nusquam non
Nihil minus quàm tu	Perinde ac tu
Semper	Nunquam non

2. Regulæ de Vocabulis in Oratione optimè dis- ponendis sunt novem.

1 **V**erbum principale ferè ad finem periodi rejiciendum, *Rectus* in Medio, & *Obliquus* in principio sæpissimè collocatur, ut *Munitissimam hostium Civitatem Caesar occupavit.*

2 Posterius duorum *substantivorum* in Oratione præponi debet, ut, *Patris domus.*

3 *Adjectivum* itidem præcedat, & *Substantivum* sequatur.

4 Aliquid, si commodè fieri potest, inter *Adjectivum*, & *Substantivum* interponatur. ut, *Magnam, ex clementia, laudem comparabis.* Terrorem *hostibus* magna *Cæsaris* severitas incussit.

5 *Adverbia*, & *Præpositiones*, cum suo *Casu* ubique ferè pro *Euphoniâ*, locum habent, sed commodissimè ad illud verbum, *Participium*, aut *Adjectivum* quod determinant, adjunguntur, ut *Ex auditu*

I crescit

crescit sapientia: Debitum pro contemptu, suis hostibus, diuque dilatam severitatem, *Cesar* tandem exhibuit, sed clementissimè mitigavit.

6 *Præpositio* nunquam discedat à *Casu* sui *Substantivi*, nisi per interpositionem *Epitheti*, vel *Genitivi*, vel *utriusque*, ut, *Infantulus à dulci nutricis mamma*, non nisi repletus, libenter discedet.

7 *Præpositio* regens *Gerundium* nunquam discedat à *Gerundio*, vel casu *Gerundii*, ut *Summam*, ex acerrimum tui patris hostem oppugnando laudem consequeris.

8 Si *varia persona* in sententia commemorantur, commodissimè in principio collocantur, ut, *Ego, tibi, præ fratre prolixis literis respondebo*

9 Omnis *inepta vocum combinatio*, quâ, vel *jucunda prolatio*, vel *Euphonia* gratia offenditur, prorsus effugienda, ut, *Sermo auditus* —

Nam concursus *vocalium* in fine *precedentis*, & principio *sequentis* dictionis est injucundus, unde fit ut non dicamus, *Ab homine. è urbe*, sed *ab homine, ex urbe, & similia*.

3. Phrases.

3 **P**hrases sunt elegantiores, & peculiare quædam loquendi formulæ, quæ partim ex regulis Grammaticæ, partim ex probatissimis *Authoribus* inter legendam sunt colligendæ.

Inter regulas Grammaticas, præsertim notandæ sunt.—

1 —Præpositionem cum suo casu—

2 Illæ, quæ septimum vel octavum casum docent, ab aliqua orationis parte regi.

Quales sunt

Natus, Commodus, Utilis, &c.

Attinet, pertinet, spectat, &c.

Quædam Accipiendi, &c.

Mereor, cum Adverbiis bene, &c.

Quæ continent exceptiones, à regulis generalibus Syntaxeos; ut,

—Quædam quæ similitudinem, &c.

At ex his quædam, &c.

Pauca ex his, &c.

Ex quibus quædam nonnunquam, &c.

3 Regula de peculiari modo loquendi in quibusdam; ut,

Communis, alienus, &c.

Flocci, nauci, &c.

Dicimus Tempero, &c.

Prosequor, &c.

Uterque nullus, &c.

4. Va-

4. Variationes.

Variationes Phrasium itidem ex *regulis* ut plurimum sunt petendæ, ubi *primò*, Notandæ sunt *Regule* de iis *Nominibus*, & *Verbis*, quæ *diversos casus* regunt,

Quorum :

1. Quædam regunt *Genitivum* vel *Ablativum*, significantem *copiam*, *egestatem*, *crimen*, *valorem*, & *pretium*.

2. Quædam *Dativum* aut *Accusativum*.

3. *Transitiva* quæ *Acquisitive* ponuntur.

4. Nota etiam; quæ *variâ* habent *constructionem*, & *regulas superiores*.

5. Præterea observandum est, quod

Genitivus Partitionis

Præpositiones E, De, Ex, Inter, Ante; ut, *Primus omnium, ex omnibus, sen inter omnes.*

Ablativus Comparisonis

Adverbium *Quàm*, ut *vilius auro, id est, quàm aurum.*

Ablativus Absolutus

Dum, Cum, Quando, Si, Quamquam, Postquam; ut Me duce, id est, si ego dux fuero.

Casus agentis

Nominativum verbi Activi; ut, *Virgilius legitur à me, id est, Ego lego Virgilium.*

variatur per

Gerundii voces

Nomina adjectiva, inde enata. Cur adeo delectaris inferendo crimina, seu Criminibus inferendis?

Prius Supinum

Ad, vel ut, ut Eo visum, Ad videndum, ut videam.

Posterius Supinum

variantur per

Infinitum passivum, ut Turpe factu, Turpe fieri.

Oportet, vel Debeo

Gerundium in Dum, ut Me oportet abire, Debeo abire, Abeundum est mihi.

Verbum cum quo jungitur, Quod vel ut,

Infinitum modum, Deposito, Quod, vel ut, Te rediisse Gaudco. id est, quod redieris, Te fabulam agere volo, seu Ut tu agas fabulam volo.

His adde, *hæc*, quæ *usu melius* quàm *Regulâ* doceri possunt, *Dati. bi vestem pignus, vel pignori. Duco, verto tibi vitium, vel vitio, id est in vitium. Habeo ludibrio, id est, in ludibrium. Date crescendi copiam novarum, vel novas.*

Hæc res	Hoc
Habeo matrem	Est mihi mater
Est mihi volu- ptas	Est mihi volu- ptati
Flebant omnes	Fletur
Dum pugnant	Inter pugnandû
In edendo	Inter edendum
Ex defendendo	Ob defenden- dum
Pro vapulando	Proper vapulan- dum
<i>sen,</i> Pertinet ad Me- libæum, <i>sen,</i>	Est Melibæi
Truncatus mem- bra, <i>id est,</i>	Habens membra truncata.



De ratione accentuum, &
prolatione syllabarum, apud
Latinos regulæ.

De pronunciandis, & accentuandis
vocibus Latinis.

1 **A**D unguem teneant *pneri*
 declinationem nominum
 imparisyllabicorum crescentium.

{ acutè --- radicis.

{ graviter --- mulieris,

2 Accuratam faciunto differen-
 tiam in sonis vocalium characteri-
 sticarum in conjugationibus, ut quæ
 in literis (quoad *oculus* perspiciat)
 nihil differant, *auris* tamen diver-
 sam percipiat prolationem --- ut,
lêgere *legêre*, *venîmus* *vénimus*,
querêre *quêre*, *patêre* *pâtere*,
pendêre *pêdere*.

3 Dissyllabæ omnes acciunt *pri-*
mam quæcunque ea sit, ut *bónum*,
dónum, *mínus*, *múnus*.

4 Poly syllaba dictio si penultima naturâ vel positione *longam* habet, acuit eandem, ut *problema*, *poësis*, *libertas*, *deinceps*, *duntaxat*. In *his* enim, quando duæ longæ sequuntur, antepenultima in acui, *Latinus* sermō non patitur.

2 Sin brevis sit *penultima*, acuit antepenultimam, ut *Dominus*, *Pontifex*, *Reclōria*, *Arābulus*, *Hérnicus*, *inquino*, *déstino*, *geōmetra*—*longo*, quia *Gracè* per *o*.

3 Si *dubia* fuerit *penultima*, aut *communis*, accentus tunc erit in antepenultima : ut, *fúnebris*, *célebris*, *mediocris*, *candélabrum*, *délubrum*.

In *prosa* scilicet oratione non *versa*, nam *metri* conditio mutat accentum.

— *pecudes piæque volucres.*

Impulerat ferro *Argolicas* scædare *latébras*.

In *prosa*, *latébras*, *vólucres*. *Quintilianus* enim & *Sergius* aiunt, *aliam* *versûs*, *aliam* *prosa* *pronunciationem* esse.

5 *Compositio* mutat syllabæ quantitatem — ut, *Omnipotens*, *causidicus*,

dicus, utrique, *sequidem*, videsis, cā-
velis, ubivis, quandōquidem, *Sé-
mivir*, *sésquipēs* *sylvifragi*, hymni-
soni, versicolor, cōnicem, tūbicen,
fidicen, &c.

— Sed *tibicen* & *tibiicen* q̄b con-
tractionem duarum, i, i, in unam,
longa est facta, quæ aliàs brevis fo-
ret. Sic eadem *Syneresis* in *bigæ*,
quagride.

Sic in his *valedico*, quandōque,
ubique, *ibidem*, *homicida*, *fratricida*,
sororicida, *parricida*, *lapicida*, &c.—
Et composita à *facio*, *benefacis*, *frige-
facis*. —

— Sūffoco, præfoco à focus. Suf-
foco, præfoco à fanx —

6 *Græca* vocabula cūm latine-
scunt juxta *quantitatem* suam sunt
proferenda, & non secundum *accen-
tum* patrium : ut, *Idolum*, idolola-
trja *Chalcédon*, *Nicodémus*, *De-
monicus*, *Philonicus*, *Beronice*, ve-
ronica, *Andronicus*, *Thessaloni-
ca* à *ύλη* primā longā. — Sic eti-
am *Metonymis*, *erémus*, *paracletus*,
Eubulus, *Peloponnésus*, *Ari-
stobulus*, *Thrasibulus*, *Ecphonésis*,

Apq-

Aposiopésis, Palinódia, Heróes, Getúlus, Cleobúlus, Apamía, Pádagógus, Melanúrus, Ecclésia, cúlus, cucúlus, Júlus, Lagópus, Oeconómus, Carpophósus.

7 J, & E, vocales ex Græcâ diphthongo *αι*, longæ sunt: ut, *Darius*, *Basilíus*, *Chíus*, *Lycium*, vel *Lycéum*, *Ironía*, *Magía*, *Energía*, *Elegía*, *Thalía*, *Litania*, *Latria*, *Iphegenía*, *Samaría*, *Nicomedia*, *Alexandría*, *Antiochia*, *Brabium*, aut *Bravium*, *Politia*, *Pragmatia* — &c.

Sic *platea*, *choréa*, *Medéa*, *Cytheréa*, *Laodicéa*, *Muséum*, *Spondéus*, *Epicuréus*, *Aristoteléus*, *Pythagoréus*, *Canopéum* — *Ánéas*, *Epéus*, *Panacéus* — &c.

8 Vocales longæ & breves ante vocalem, manent immutatae, ex ancipitibus *a*, & *i*, modò enim longæ sunt, modò breves.

1 At masculina in *ius*, foemina in *ia*, & neutra in *ium*, unà cum possessivis, in *ius*, *i* parum corripunt, nisi veniat ex diphthongo *αι*. —

Alii

Alii sic : Quæ per *E* aut *I* apud Græcos in penult. scribuntur, corripiunt illud--etiamsi more Græcorum accentu in penult. pronuncientur : ut, Andreas, Dorótheus, Doróthea, ídea, Sóphia, Philosóphia, Prosódia, Orthográphia, Etymológia, Uránia, Comœdia, Tragœdia, Mária, Elias, Zacharias, Isaias, ut Parthénus, Abstémus, Académia, Sóphia, Acédia, Harmónia, Naumácia, Symphónia.

2 Masculina in *aon* & *ion* patronymica fœminina in *eis* & *ois*, ac possessiva in *eius*, *oius*, & *ous*, primas terminationum vocales producant : ut, Lycaon, Ixion, Briséis, Latòis, Minòius, Lesbòtis. *Δαὶς*, cum compositis semper *a* producit ; ut, *Melans*, *Nicolaus*—

Excipe in *aon* & *ion* crescentia per longum, ut Deucálion.

2 Excipe in *eis* Néreis penult. etiam corripit.

9 Accusativi in *ea* à nominibus in *eus*, & possessiva in *eus*, e parum variant, modò communem, modò Ionicam dialectum sequen-

tes

tes, ut Orphéa, Ilionéa, Idomenéa, Cynaréius.

Græca enim in $\epsilon\Theta$, Ionicè terminantur in $\epsilon\Theta$; inde Latini *ejus*, *eus*, *eus*, aut *ijs* penultimâ longâ; ab $\epsilon\Theta$. Quædam per *eus* penultimâ brevi, ad eos terminatione Ionicâ.

10 Patronymica masculina in *ides* & *ades*, ex nonnullis secundæ vel tertiæ declinationis Latinæ, & in *ades* etiam penultimam corripunt, ut *Æacides*, *Priamides*, *Agénorides*, *Pelópides*, *Æólides*, *Eubúlides*, *Ænéades*, *Laertiades*.

Excipe *Licurgides*, *Belides*, masc. singulare: nam *Bélides* fœmin. plur. corripitur.

Affiduè repetunt quas perdunt Belides undas, Ov. met.

11 Patronymica masc. in *éides* & *eis* à nominibus in *eus*, habent *e*, ancipitem, ut, *Theséides*, *Théseis*, *Neréides*, *Néréis*, in Græcis enim est ϵ & Ionicè η .

12 Patronymica masculina in *ides*, ex nominibus in *eus* longa sunt,

sunt, ut *Pelides*, *Atrides*.

13 Patronimica foeminina in *ne* præcedendem *i* vel *o* producant, ut *Nerine*, *Acrifione*.

14 Diminutiva in *olus*, *ola*, *am*, & *ulus*, *a*, *um*, penult, corripunt; ut *urceolus*, *atireolus*, *bellulus*, *hortulus*, *puellula*.

15 Omnis vocalis ante *q*, brevis est, ut *néqueo*, *láqueo*—

Præter, *Sequana*, *Liquetius*, *li- quóraris*.

16 Nomina in *itus* verbalia, è quarta conjugatione, longantur; ut, *auditus*, *fuffitus*—

Excipe composita ab *eo*, *ambi- tus*, *transitus*, *éxitus*, *intéritus*, &c. — *ambitus* particip. longatur—

Jussit & *ambitæ* circundare littora terræ, *Ovid. Met.*

17 Vocativi in *i* à nominibus in *ius*, penultimam acuunt, ut *Pompéi*, *Cái*, *Virgíli*, *Valéri*, *Mercúri*, *A- píci*—

Accipe *Pompéi*, *deductum car- men ab illo*.

Quod

Quod peto da Cāi, non peto consiliū.

18 Verba in *urio* corripuntur, ut *esurit, parturit, nupturit, cenaturit, nicturit*— &c.

Excip.—*scatūrio, ligūrio*,— &c.

19 Nomina & Particip. in *urio* longantur, *esūrus, lectūrus, paliūrus*.


20 *isto* { *producitur—dormito—*
term. { *corripit.—visito—*

De

De accentuandis dictio-
nibus *Latinis*, ex
Io. de Nieff.

Sunt qui omnibus penè *Adver-*
biis, omnibus *Conjunctionibus*
accentum appingant, sunt qui nul-
lis. Neutri bene.

Itaque *regulam* adolescentibus
eâ super re tradere operæ precium
fuerit, quam sequuti, turpissimum
hoc *scriptionis* vitium emendabunt.
Regula unica est hæc.

 *Omnia Adverbia, & Con-*
junctiones, accentu notari possunt.
quæ alterius etiam alicujus partium
orationis sunt.

Regula pro
accentibus.

Exempli

Exempli gratiâ :

Accentu nota- tanda, sunt hæc Adver- bia.	{	Profecto
		facile
		crebro
		male
		oppido
		aliàs
		unà
		longius
		multùm
		imò, &c.

Quia sunt etiam nomina, non
tantùm adverbia.

Item hæc	{	juxtà
		palàm
		infra
		suprà
		propè
		post
		antè, &c.

Quia sunt etiam Præpositiones.

Item hæc	{	Seò
		adeò
		amabò, &c.

Quia sunt etiam Verba.

Ex quibus intelligis, malè ab im-
peritis, accentum appingi his aut si-
milibus vocalis.

Sæpe	}	quæ accentu ca- rent.
Bene		
Frustra		
Retro		
Deinde		
Duntaxat		
Similiter, &c.		

Eodem modo accentum rectè
tribues conjunctionibus istis.

Quàm	}	qui sunt etiam Prono- mina.
Qua		
Quod, &c.		

Item istis	{	Verùm	}	quia sunt eti- am Nomina.
		Verò		

Cum, rectè accentuatur, quia
Præpositio est.

Non au- tem istis	{	Tum	}	quia ac- centu ca- rent.
		Tam		
		Quomodo		
		Quia		
		Quare		
		Enimvero		
		Atque		
		Neq; &c.		

Nulli

Nulli enim alteri orationis parti
serviunt.

Notandum & hoc est, conjuncti-
onibus encliticis.

Que nullum accentum appingit.
Ne } portare, sed in vocalem
Ve } proximā antecedentis syl-
labæ rejici — hoc modo :

Egone ? Petrus Paulúsque,
bisve, semelve :

& istæ quoque aliquando,

Itáne, itáque, utique, quando
viz. duo quasi verba sunt, signifi-
cántque, Num ita, Et ita, Et ut.

Nota.

Ablativi fæminini generis, primæ
declinationis accentu circumflexo
notandi sunt, cùm ambiguum ali-
ter orationem facerent, ità ut Ab-
latus ille neque à præpositione
aliqua, Verbo, aut Nomine prodere-
tur.

Sic sunt etiam circumflexo no-
tandi genitivi quartæ declinatio-
nis, ut Spiritús, manús —

Doceantur porro pueri differen-
tiam facere accuratam, inter j & e
consonans, & inter i & u vocales
Exempli gratiâ ;

Juno, juvo, volo, vultus, Vnl-
tanns, major: non autem,

Iuno, Iupiter, iuvo, uolo, Uulca-
tus, maior. Sed rectè,

Unde, vnda, usus, ille, inde, id-
circo: non autem,

Vnde, vnda, vsus, ille, inde, id-
circo. Ut enim rectè Gramma-
tica.

☞ J & V quando sibi, vel a-
liis vocalibus in eâdem syllaba
proponuntur, fiunt consonantes—
ut in adjuvo.

Nota

Nota Orthographica.

1 **A** Postrophus, nota est eligio-
nis hoc signo * in capite li-
teræ finalis in dictione; ut *Viden?*
Audin? *Egon?* illum?

2 **Hyphe** * nota subunionis &
nexionis; ut, *Qui labores supra-hu-*
manos, ante-malorū, semi-bovémq,
virum semi-virūmq, bovem.

3 **Accentus**, ut conditus, condit-
tus, maximè.

4 **Asteriscus** fit sic *.

5 **Obeliscus** †.

6 **Nota citationis** “. In margi-
ne paginarum plerumque „.

* Ex ὅ, ὅ, ὅ, ὅ,
sub, & ὅ, ὅ,
unum, cum
duæ dictio-
nes profe-
runtur sub
uno accentu

Nota Syntactica sunt.

Comma, fit in fine & pede di-
ctionis, intra septimam vel
octavam syllabam, sic [,]

2 *Semi-colon*, in dimidio ferè
spacio, inter colon & comma, hoc
signo [;]& post colon etiam dimi-
nium occupat spacium inter colon &
periodum.

3 *Colon* potest excedere nume-
rum octodecim syllabarum, fieri so-
let sic [:]

4 *Periodus*, dividitur in partem
antecedentem & consequentem; illa
protasis, hæc apodosis dicitur. Fit
hoc signo [.]

Parenthesis, fit duabus (ut ai-
unt) *semilunulis*, ita ()

6 *Exclamatio*, *admiratio*, &c. sic
signantur [!]

7 *Interrogatio* hoc signo [?]

Exemplum

Quot ver-
ba tot ple-
rumque
Paulæ, si-
ve expres-
sa, seu in-
tellecta—
vel, Quot
occurrant
Relativa
& Con-
junctiones,
tot sæpius
signantur
punctatio-
nes, quia
singula ex
his, snum
habent
verbum, aut
explicitum,
aut impli-
citum.
Adcò ut
Verbum,
crebrius
pausas di-
numeret,
Relativum,
& conjun-
ctio modifi-
cent eas.

*Exemplum omnium in unâ
Sententiâ.*

CICERO. 4. Verr.

H*Æc omnia, quæ dixi, signa
Judices ab He jo, de Sacratio
Verres, abstulit; nullum (inquam)
horum reliquit, neque aliud ullum
tamen, præter unum per vetus ligne-
um, Bonam fortunam, ut opinor
eam iste, domi sua habere noluit.
Proh Deum hominûmque fidem
quid hoc est? quæ hæc causa? quæ
impudentia?*

Thaleti

Thaletis Milesii dicta ,
pentametris inclusa, pueris
memoriter ediscenda.

Anson. in Sent. 7. Sapient.

Turpe quid ausurus, te, sine te-
 ste, time.

*Vita perit, mortis gloria non mo-
 ritur.*

*Quod facturus eris, dicere distu-
 leris.*

*Crux est si metuas, vincere quod
 nequeas.*

*Nil nimium , satis hoc, ni sit &
 hoc nimium.*

*Cum verò objurgas, sic inimicè
 iuvas.*

*Cum falsò laudas, sic & amicè
 noces.*

FINIS

K



THE
SECOND PRAXIS
DIALOGICALL
OF THE LATINE
SYNTAX,

Translated Grammatical-
ly into *English*, for the
use and benefit of
GRAMMAR-SCHOOLS.

Ovid. 2. *De Arte*.

— *nihil assuetudine majus.*

Cassiodor. *Lib. 9.*

*Quis ignorat cunctis aut artificibus, aut
artibus, maximum decus usu venire.*

LONDON.

Printed by I. L. for C. M. and are to
be sold at the signe of the Crane
in Pauls-Churchyard. 1650.

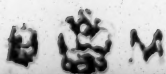
1

THE
SECOND PART
OF
THE
HISTORY
OF
THE
CITY
OF
LONDON

FROM
THE
FIFTH
CENTURY
TO
THE
PRESENT
TIME

BY
JOHN
STOW
CITY
CLERK

PRINTED
BY
JOHN
WATTS
AT
THE
PRINTING
HOUSE
IN
ST. MARTIN'S
LANE





To the Reader.

FOr thy direction
in the use hereof
(*Gentle Reader*) I
know that *trans-*
lation in generall is two-fold,

1 Ruder,

2 More elegant.

1 *Ruder*, when things are
rendred into *vulgar* and ordi-
nary speech; *verbatim*, (as we
say) which is appropriated
and profitable to the *Tyro's*,
and newly initiated, in the
two *lowest* forms : and this
verball translation we have
put in the *margin*, with re-
ferences.

2 The more *elegant* takes
his beginning and progresse

K 3

also

To the Reader.

also, from a reflected review upon the former, which now the *Student* conceives is merely for *children*, and too mean for better capacities.

In *this* also our *English* often adds to the *Latine*, *mine*, *thine*, *ours*, &c. often cuts off many particles. Yea, *Relatives* also from the *Latine*, to expresse its proper idiome.

Again, an *Active* is rendered by a *Passive*, & contrâ--so also an *affirmative* by a *negative*, & *vice versâ*--and many variations of like sort, thou shalt meet with--- Take in good part *my* pains herein, wink at small faults, and pray to *God Almighty* that we may bring glory to *Him* in our *life*, and receive glory with *Him* after death. Farewell.

Thine in him,

J. C.



Σωὸ Θεῶ.

In this *Dialogue* is * con-
trived the *Praxis* of the *Con-*
cords, government of *Substan-*
tives, and other parts of
speech here inser-
ted.*

* contain-
ed.

* put in

The *Speakers*.

GEORGE. EDWARD.

G.  All health, & hap-
pines attend you,

EDWARD.

E. ^b The same
to you, George.

G. Doeſt thou not marvell, what
^c I make here?

E. Should I marvell, ^d to ſee an
idle *Jack* ^e gad up and down the
ſtreets, and haunt ^f places far from

The firſt
Dialogue.
a God ſave
you hearti-
ly, or very
much.
h God ſave
you too.

^c what bu-
ſineſſe is to
mee here?
^d that an
idle boy,
lad.

^e rangeth, fiſketh, walketh hither and thither—

h whereby,
to the in-
tent that.
i easily, un-
observably,
be idle.

k jest preti-
ly, are a
merry man.

l covet
greedily,
eagerly, ear-
nestly,
m the know-
ledg of let-
ters above,
before
much ri-
ches.

n by my
good will
away from
the school
o truly, ve-
rily.

p occasion,
or cause.
q which
was foun-
ded lately.

r when he

supped with us. s very much aske. t go to see. u an honest
man, and a good scholar. x it is reported, folkes say.
y me to mind at all, or care for those things, which belong
nothng to mee at all. z two verses.

School, h that he might the more
i securely play the Trewant?

G. Oh you^k a merry Greek Thou
knowest I^l am for^m learning, a-
bove all the riches in the world, nei-
ther am I at any time, voluntarily
n absent from School.

E. I know it^o well, and there-
fore what P wind blew you now
hither?

G. I'll tell thee. That very man
who is Master of the school lately
q erected, r as he was at supper at
our house last night, did s earnestly
intreat my father and mother, that
I might t visit him at his own house
this day.

E. Is he^u so good a man, and
learned, as^x the report goes?

G. So they say. But doest thou
think, y that I heed at all, that
which nothing concerneth mee?
Thou knowest that z Distich of
Cato's,

If thou mens lives ^a and manners
b well dost mind,

Whil' st each blames other, blame-
lesse ^c none thou'lt find.

E. Ey, but you, and your father
will be deceived both of you, if
you look not well ^d to it: For to
^e keep company with knaves and
rascalls, is oftentimes the undoing
of the best dispositions ^f in the
world.

G. Doeſt not thou remember
our old ^g Cato's song?

To act a fool sometimes is Wis-
dome deem'd;

And ^h open speech signe of a fool
esteem'd.

E. You ⁱ are all on the merry
pin, George: But tell me in ^k good
earnest, have you any great ac-
quaintance with this man you
speak of?

cenſured a ſigne of no wiſe man — unwiſe mind —

ⁱ What things ſoever you ſpeak are all wiſe conceits —

^k In ſober ſadneſs, hath much acquaintance paſſed betwixt you

K 5

G. Ile

a life.

b finally, if
thou look
into.

c no man
lives with-
out fault.

d warily.

e accuſtome
with evil
men.

f deſtroyeth
the beſt na-
tures or wits
of all.

g what our
Cato hath
ſung? It's
the chiefſt
wiſdome, in
ſome place
to ſeem a

fool, or coun-
terfeit fol-
ly —

h broad
ſpeaking
open bear-
edneſſe, is

l conceal.
 m names.
 n greatest
 by birth.
 o who have
 tried or en-
 joyed this
 mans com-
 pany, ac-
 quaintance.
 p I know no
 man wiser,
 nor another
 of greater
 godlinesse.
 q most beau-
 tifull wo-
 man to wife.
 r begotten.
 s brought
 forth to him.
 t all which,
 all of whom.
 u mo! hap-
 pie.
 x of the best
 towardnesse.
 y this is —
 z hath in-
 riched with
 so great
 wealib —
 an hinderance to my journey, errand, by this thy talka-
 zivensse. c thousand paces. d I shall not run on for-
 ward.

G. I'le ^l keep nothing from thee Ned, whom for many ^m re-
 spects I am bound to love. Mine
ⁿ eldest brother and I, were happy,
 o thus to enjoy this mans societie,
 then whom, ^p for wisdome, and
 piety, I know none better; besides
 he ha's a most comely, and modest
 matron to his wife.

E. Ha's he ^r any children?

G. This wife of his hath brought
 him, ^s onely one sonne, and ^t two
 daughters, ^r and all of them, as they
 say, of ^u excellent wit, and ^x admi-
 rable towardnesse.

E. Blessed, surely, is this ^y mans
 condition, whom God hath ^z so
 bountifully enriched. But heark
 you, ^a Sirra! My ^b meeting with
 thee now, ha's hindred my journey,
 by this prating of thine.

G. How many ^c miles are you
 to go?

E. I have ^d not many furlongs

a O you. b thou meeting me, hast been
 an hinderance to my journey, errand, by this thy talka-
 zivensse. c thousand paces. d I shall not run on for-

to go, I hope: Do you know the street, ^c they call the *Butcher-Row*?

G. Why ^f not? Mark you well ^g the *House*, wherein provision is laid for the Kings *Mares*, and *Mules*; from thence you shal come to ^h *Pauls*, after that, when you are gotten ⁱ to the next *turning*, keep ^k on your *left hand*, and ^l you are hard by the place you seek for. But what's your ^m business there?

E. ⁿ I assure you such as I have no minde to at all. I am going to fetch ^o the *Physician*; my brother *John* is sick, ^p and in danger of death, which ^q I pray God avert: And I^r am grieved at heart to hear ^s that he should be so miserably tormented.

G. ^t I know well enough what physick he stands need of; He eat's much, sleeps oft, and drinks excessively, ^u all which are very hurtfull to ^x mans body.

out danger of death. ^q God forbid or turn away. ^r I have taken great grieve. ^s him to be tormented with so cruell or cursed paines. ^t I am not ignorant what medicines. ^u abundantly ^x to the body, or to his body.

E. I

^e which they call the *Shambles* —

^f why should I not know it.

^g to your self the houses.

^h S. *Pauls*.

ⁱ have gone on to — are come

^k being turned on your left hand.

^l the place will be neer.

^m to you.

ⁿ Truly such as I least of all desire or I could wish it were not.

^o to call —

^p not with-

y I think
with you.
z obey my
fathers
commands.
a call, send
for.

b provide

for, take care of, shew by respect to, or render. c Fare-
well.

The se-
cond Dia-
logue.

Of the construction of Adjectives and Pronouns.

Andrew. Peter. Henry.

d Disquiets,
or vexeth
thy minde.
e doubtfull
of.

f regard-
lesse of.

g greedy of.

h affect

thee with

grief.

i nothing

lesse k being now already satisfied with the desire of having
had my belly full of play.

A. FRIend Peter, what's that
troubles ^d your minde so?
for you stand ^e perplexed, forget-
ting both the time, ^f and thy self.
Thou wert wont to be ^g mad of
play, perhaps the bow and arrows
which you brake t'other day, do
grieve ^h thee.

P. No ⁱ such matter, Andrew,
^k Being gluttred with play already,

I am grown mainly desirous ¹ to be a *scholler*: neither am I ^m so weak-witted, as to be grieved for the loss of my ⁿ playing tooles.

A. Better ^o late then never. But why then ^p go you, with such a Friday-face?

P. ^q It frets and vexes me at heart, to hear that my *Parents* are angry at me, and that I must presently ^r be taken from school, and be put to ^f a *Trade*: of which two things, I cannot easily bethink me, whether I should ^t like worse.

A. Art thou so void of ^a judgment, so witless become, upon the hearing of this? there's nothing more lying then *Fame*. Thou ^x deserveest to be chidden soundly, and shewest thy self ^y dull-spirited, to be afraid of words, and stand ^z astonished at a poor puffle of wind.

me, this care biteth, or tormenteth me, pricketh me shd. ply. ^x very soon, ere long, be called away. ^f merchandize. ^t I am more unwilling to hear, I lesse would have so to be, cannot easily tell, judge. ^u of counsell taken in minde. ^x art worthy of most sharpe reproof, or to be schooled. ^y of a cravenly, cowardly, dastardly courage. ^z put beside thyself, coward, scared out of thy wits, or cast off the hook.

I of good learning or letters.
m so silly, so void of discretion, or such a baby——or
Ninnyhammer.
n sporting weapons, or knaives.
o be wise, or amend.
p what make you look so moodily on it, or goe with so sad a countenance, or be so melancholy.
q this troubleth and grieveth

a bold of
minda
b whom I
yet never
have obser-
ved or per-
ceived ti-
merous
c take heart
of grace, or
Be of good
cheer man.
d is a con-
sumer or de-
vourer of
things.
e crabbed,
churlish,
wayward,
hard.
f be unmind-
full of—
g there will
be for you a
most easie
requesting
of par-
don.

with them. h best beloved, or most friendly. i neer to.
k like thee in good nature. l fellow, or equall to thee in
will, or dearness of affection. m Yea thou rather thy
self— n intire good will, heartily well wishing. o full
many a time. p good counsell been a master. q There is
not any. r more dear.

P. I doubt you are ^a too fool-
hardy, ^b for I never yet found you
apalled with any fear.

A. ^c Be of good courage man :
Time ^d out-weares all things ; and
your parents are not of so ^e harsh
disposition, but they will soon ^f for-
get so light an offence, or you may
easily ^g beg pardon for this fault.

P. O thou ^h prime friend of all
my school-fellows ! not one ⁱ se-
cond to thee for love ! thou art ami-
able, and delightful to all thy friends
and usefull to all thy school-fellows.
Who is ^k thy like, for sweet dispo-
sition ? who thy ^l equall for loving
affection ?

A. ^m Nay then, your self Pe-
ter, deserves this commendation,
who to me for ⁿ love hast continu-
ally ^o been a brother : for ^p advice
and counsell, a tutor. Not ^q a man
amongst all my friends more ^r en-

deared

deared to *me*, then *thy* self, ^f in my best wishes, and affection. But see! ^c your *brother* ^u comes, the most lovely ^x picture of thine own self.

P. So ho! Sirra! *Harry!* whom look ^y you for?

H. Thy self, mine own ^z dear brother, and most ^a near to me, both by *nature* and *affection*.

P. 'Tis of thine own ^b conceit, that *thou* ^c thus conjecturest, of my love onely (amongst the rest of our brethren) towards *thee*.

H. ^d Nay. The mutuall love of us two, is well enough ^e known to every one of the ^f rest.

P. But I pr'y thee, who sent *thee* hither?

H. My father. For *he* would have *thee* choose, the better of the two books, of *ſ* one and the same subject, which the Stationer ^h ha's to sell.

P. Ey, but ⁱ what book is that?

H. Either *mine*, or my father's that ha's paid ^k for ^c.

P. ^l What cost it?

H. Three

^f in will, or love.

^c But is *thee*!

^u is here.

^x image, or resemblance of *thee*.

^y dost thou seek?

^z germane, sweet.

^a Conjoyned.

^b phanſie affection, or minde.

^c makeſt this conjecture.

^d yea.

^e perceived, or diſcovered of our brethren.

^g the ſame argument.

^h Book-ſeller hath to be ſold.

ⁱ Whoſe.

^k the price.

^l For how much waſt it ſold.

m for three.

n merchant
or seller of.

o guesse or
believe.

p fingers or
thumbs.

q palmes.

r whole.

s palm, or
four fingers.

t perhaps it
will be by so
much dearer,
by how much
u that is a
care to nei-
ther of you,
take thought
for—

x to whom is
a father.

y abound-
ingly rich in
lands, and
most rich, or
well stored
with money

z Letters.

a suppose, or am of opinion. b Letters. c usefull, or
profitable. d preserve or defend himself and his life.
e these that he may garnish or beautifie the mind.
f frame or compose our conversation, manners, or behaviour.

H. m Three shillings.

P. Who sold it thee?

H Aⁿ chapman, a neighbour of
ours.

P. This book (I verily o think)
is some four p inches thick, two
hands q broad and a full r foot
long.

H. Ey, but that other is thicker
then this by two inches.

A. Ey, and longer by a^f hand-
breadth. t Very like, the bigger it
is, the dearer it is: But u neither
of you need care for that, x who
have a father, y both of great lands,
and so well-monied.

P. Whether had'st thy self, ra-
ther be rich in wealth, or z learning?

A. I a should think, that both
wealth and b wit, were very c good
for mens: the former, to maintain
d life and being; the latter, e to a-
dorn the mind, and conform f our
conditions unto virtue.

H. Thou

H. Thou' s censur'st right, as I think. But we two^h must away, Friend Andrewⁱ (to both of us much indeared) fare you well.

A. k And you too, most noble youths, and much interestedⁱ reciprocally in my best love.

make hast hence. i Very much to be beloved by us both. k fare you well too, good sirs, or very good youths. I beloved very intirely of me also likewise.

g Sayest true, or judgest^o right, if I be not deceived.

o must needs away or be gone, or

o must needs

away or be

gone, or

o must needs

away or be

gone, or

o must needs

away or be

gone, or

o must needs

away or be

gone, or

o must needs

away or be

gone, or

o must needs

away or be

gone, or

o must needs

away or be

gone, or

o must needs

away or be

gone, or

o must needs

away or be

Of the Construction of verbs Personals and Gerunds.

The third Dialogue.

Thomas. Philip.

T. **V** V Hat's the matter, Philip, that you go so bolt^m upright, lookingⁿ so high?

P. I look at this^o goodly frame which they call Heaven.

T. P So do they full oft, that study Astronomie.

the Astronomers, the studious of, or students in Astronomy.

P. You'

m Pertly, or struttingly.

n staring, or gazing at

high things

o beautifull

fabrick.

p This also

p This also

p This also

p This also

p This also

p This also

q That star.
r move by
far.

s you seem
some Astro-
nomer to
us; or what,
will you
(forsooth)
turn A-

stronomer?

t a point of
the greatest
folly in the
world-- or

extreme
madnesse.

u play. fel-
low, or mer-
ry compani-
on.

x pins point,
or esteemes
not a sue.

y ostentation.

z blame, ac-
cuse, cen-
sure.

a admonish. b errouer very seasonably. c well enough, suf-
ficiently. d this charge, duty — e rightly adviselt. f First
of all. g is not wise at all, to no purpose, or in vain, that
is not wise for himself. h Thou mayst enjoy, or make you
merry with your own wisdom. i medicine, or instruction,
teaching, direction. k carelesnesse.

P. Yon' same star q called *Venus*,
shines r far brighter then the rest.

T. Hoo ! would s you fain be
thought a peece of an *Astronomer*
now ? It's t meer madnes to go
about to make your u boon-compani-
on believe it, who cares not a x far-
thing token, for all this brag y of
yours, but will be ready rather, to
z call you fool, for your pains.

P. You a tell me of my fault
b in a very good time. But yet take
heed, lest whilest you c discharge
this d office well, in e counselling
your friend, that wants counsell, you
forget your own affaires, which
it concerns you f chiefly to remem-
ber. He g ha's no wit at all to give
counsell, that ha's none for himself.

T. h Make you much of your
own wit, then. I need none of
your i physick : nor am I justly to
be accused, either of k negligence,

or ¹ ill office, or either; much lesse of them *both*: ^m for thinking it fitting to ⁿ admonish you, of *that* which hath ^o stained the reputation of many a *man*: you should have ^p well accepted of my good will to you, and not have slighted, & ^q set light by, ^r the curtesie ^s of a friend.

P. I ^t assure you it *pities* me to see you, that ^u ha's business enough to do of your own, ^x to be notwithstanding so carefull of *other* mens, that you neglect those things, which would better ^y sute ^y with *your* condition, and better ^z serve for *your* profit.

T. Good Philip, ^a presse this point no further. Take up your self ^b in time; for I cannot ^c hold: but if you go on thus to ^d abuse me, I shall ^e cry *quittance* with you, either with my *tongue* or *hand*.

^f In good sooth. ^u goest about thine own businessse. ^x yet takest such care. ^y conduce, or serve to. ^z sute with, or agree to. ^a urge not this, or follow not this language too farre. ^b at length. ^c master, or ruler over my anger, I can carry no coals. ^d taunt, mock, or load with reproaches. ^e requite like with like, or give you as good as you bring.

^l needlesse office, *vain meddling*. ^m who have *thought*. ⁿ that you was to be *admonished* or *told*.

^o been a foul blur, or besmeared, besprinkled *very* many with the greatest spot or blemish.

^p taken in good part.

^q esteem a lock of wool, ^r set at nought.

^s this advice, mind, or willingness.

f Be good
in your office
(sweet Sir,
or be good
and happy to
your friends,
or favoura-
ble.

g Savage
and not hu-
mane or
manly.

h to be your
duty.

i put off an
indignity
offered you.
k forces are
wanting to
me.

l your vio-
lent as-
saults.

m equal it
self, or com-
pare.

n spare
(good now)
o thus to

satisfie, please, make amends, or give no better language
to — or other mends, content. p angry with thee.
q cudgel thee, blows unto thee, or to beat thee. r open-
ly. s afraid of this thy mind or courage. t be over-con-
fident of these thy forces. u turn this as a vice, or dis-
grace to another.

P. O sir, 'pray f you use not
your friends so unkindly. 'Tis *brn-*
tish, and not *humane* (much lesse
may you think it ^h befitting your
worth) to ⁱ repell an injury by
such revenge. But ^k alas! I want
strength which if it were but com-
parable to ^l that boisterous vio-
lence of yours, it would be with you,
as if a *gnat* should ^m affront an *Ox*:
and therefore, O thou invincible
Lion, ⁿ do not so tyrannize over a
poor *mouse*.

T. What? do you use ^o to give
no better satisfaction to *one* that's
p fallen out with you? that when
he threatens to ^q be-labour your
sides, you must jeer him ^r to his
face? I am somewhat ^s jealous of
this *high spirit* of yours, lest you
rely too much upon ^t your own
strength. But a man oft times will
^u fault that in another, which him-

self

self, thinks ^x to reap praise by.

P. ^y Make triall then (if you have any ^{lift} to it) whether your ^z valour be so great, as so incomparably to over-bear this imbecility of mine.

T. ^a Away, away for shame, thou that ^b thinkest in this nature to ^c contest, and contend with me. 'Twere ^d farre better for thee, to listen to that of the ^e souldier in Terence, that had rather put every ^f thing to triall, by words, then by swords.

P. O brave ! what ^g a thing is 't to have brains ? ^h Then I see thou art not angry with me, honest Tom

T. Kind Phil. ⁱ let's fet by this jesting, and ^k fall to't at last in good earnest. Let you and I, ^l argue the case with words, and ^m away with blows. Thou knowest our

souldier. ⁿ all things first by counsels, to trie all conclusions, courses, then by arms, or before he would take up arms. ^o of what consequence it is to be wise. ^p therefore thou art not a whit angry or displeased with me. ^q jest being laid aside, ^r let us be in good earnest- ^s I both of us contend in words. ^t depart farre from, keep away from.

^x by a praise or commendations.

^y Let triall be then made if you please.

^z such valour be to you.

^a farre to out-strip, go beyond, or over-top.

^b purposedst in thy mind, in this kind, by this means.

^c quarrell or strive, fight.

^d how much better would it be to hear-ken.

^e his train

n bring re-
port; or de-
clare to him
all the faults
o and promi-
sed us, or
menaced—

p guilty or
taken tardy.

q without
punishment.

r minds ab-
stain from
wickednesse.

s notorious
crimes, or
naughtines.

t worthily,
or deser-
vedly.

u for fear of
punishment.

x hate to
sinne.

y leave off.

z speech,
talk.

a received
not long
since of a fa-
miliar
friend.

b of so great price. c he hath bought it, as I hear for
more.

Master charged the Monitor, to
complain to him of all the mis-
demeanours of *us* school-fellows,
threatning that whosoever was
in fault, should not scape *q* scot-
free. Neither do, true-generous
spirits, refrain evil in fear onely
of the master, but in hatred of wic-
kedness *s* it self.

P. 'Tis not without desert, that
I have ever lov'd thee, sweet Tom-
my: for excellently well sung Ho-
race;

Good men for love of virtue hate
to sinne:

Whilst fear of punishment *u* keeps
bad men *x* in.

But wee'l y surcease this *z* dis-
course. I *a* heard t'other day, of a
friend of mine, that your kinsman
George, is heir to your uncle, that
died suddenly a while ago, and
that within these few dayes he ha's
bought a house, *b* at so dear a rate,
as you would scarce believe.

T. *c* It ha's cost him I hear

more

more then it's worth. Two hundred pounds, ^d the talk goes : but he can want no money: I would he ^e were as well fraught with virtue. Pray God he perform ^f the part of an honest man; and learn ^g with sobriety to make use of that estate, w^{ch} by Gods blessing ^h he doth enjoy.

P. They say, ⁱ he royally entertains all ^k commers, without exception. Every one with Him, is ^l gluttred with old sack, and fat venison. But ^m I had rather he should so live, that all good men might ⁿ praise and honour him, ^o for his well-deserving of the weal-publick. I could wish ^p he would rid himself of those ^q gormondizers, and give more to the poor, which I see ^r others do most bountifully, who ^s have nothing that wealth, and worth which he ha's.—

with wine. ^m I had rather he should live, or lead such a life. ⁿ prosecute or follow him with praise. ^o because he deserveth well of the common-wealth. ^p I would to God he would empty or unburden himself, or cashiere those ^q gluttons, belly gods, smell-feasts. ^r to be done very liberally by others. ^s whom he farre exceedeth both in riches, estate, as also in place, honour, dignity.

T. Hee'l

d'as they say.
c so abound-
ded.
f discharge
the office, or
dutie.
g Soberly
to use the
goods.
h goodnesse
or benefit.
i it is said
or he is re-
ported
bravely to
entertain
k Stran-
gers what-
soever
without
partialiter,
or indiffi-
rently.
l And all
with him
are feasted,
or filled.

t He will be
 utterly un-
 wise.
 u unlesse he
 shut his
 bands of, or
 rid himself
 from, or
 quite shake
 off.
 x knaves
 miscreants,
 villaines.
 y hope tru-
 ly.
 z Iudices,
 Aldermen,
 Senators.
 a Christ be-
 ing their
 guide and
 leader.
 b far more
 carefully,
 faithfully,
 or with
 more reso-

lution. c punish that very dregs of men. d by whom no man
 is praised. e are banished from virtue, or void of honesty
 f to whom it is no shame before all men. g fearlessly. h sin-
 king revellers, smil-bowles, belly-gods, gormondizers
 i red. k should any man to grace, or to vouchsafe them his
 table. l That is moved, or touched with any desire, or care
 of defending, or preserving.

T. Hee'l. ^a show himself a very
 fool, if he do not ^a *ouster*, and
 quit himself of those ^a *debauch's*
 companions.

P. I y am in good hope that our
 z Magistrates, (by Gods ^a good
 guidance and assistance) will ^b take
 better order in punishing severely
 c this very sinke of men, ^d who ne-
 ver use to give a good word of any,
 but such as ^e have banished all ho-
 nesty and modesty too: ^f not being
 ashamed before all the world, to
 glory & boast of such things, as
 I suppose ^h a good man, will not so
 much as entertain a thought of.

T. Fie upon those filchy Epi-
 cures, ⁱ that always smell rank of
 wine, and have their bleared eyes
 k bloud-shot. ^l Is it possible that
 any man in the world should vouch-
 safe them entertainment? Surely

no *man*^m that ha's any care of his reputation; and I could earnestly wish, that we were as desirousⁿ to practice, what we daily learn by reading^o *Holy-Writ*, as we are (for the most part) weary of hearing those things which in *P* the practice of them, would be unto *us* most profitable.

P. But hear you, *Thomas*, ^q we have prated enough, and spent a whole *hour* already, in walking up and down. We must now ^r haste home lest we lose *our* time^s for studie: for though ^t we need not fear lest our *Master* whip *us*, yet may we not so ^u trifle away out *time*, in pampering *our* own *humours*, that we ^x prove carelesse of attaining to the chiefest *Arts*.

T. ^y The clock ha's not struck yet, *Philip*. Wee'l away home^z & fetch our books; and ^a as we go, wee'l think of ^b that which we must ^c repeat to day.

y It hath not as yet struck, run^z, tolled. ^z go home to fetch. ^a between our going, while we are going. ^a meditate of, or study on. ^b rehearse, say, are to be repeated by us this day.

L

The I

m covetous,
greedy of
performing.
n holy Scri-
ptures, or
letters the
Bible.
p to be done.
q enough of
words.
r return back
or run home.
with all
speed.
s appointed
for to study,
or allotted.
t it be no-
thing to be
feared that
we shall be
jerk^t, or lash-
ed by our
master.
u be idle
profuse, lasie,
in embracing
other things.
x in the mean
time, be se-
cure.

The rules of *Time*, and *Place*;
of the *Space of Place*, *Im-*
personals, *Participles*,
and *Adverbs*.

Philip. *Leonard.*

d I am glad
or rejoyce
for your re-
turn.
e of places,
in what
place.
f Conver-
sant or li-
ved.
g driven up
and down
at sea with
divers, seve-
rall.
h thousand
paces.
i went at
first into
Spain.
k therefore
brought up
or nourished. l
changing merchandize, trucking, or se-
ling wares, m of nations, or nothing lesse.

P. V V Elcome^d home, *Leo-*
nard, where^e ith
world, I pray you, have *you* been
f this whole three years space?

L. Marry, *Philip*, coming from
London, for wel-nigh two moneths
I was g toft in the sea with tem-
pests, often waking ith night, and
sleeping ith day, so that I was car-
ried away many^h a mile. For
i was bound at first for *Spain*, to
be a souldier.

P. Ha you been k^l train'd up in
the wars, then? I verily thought
you had been employed at *Venice*
in^l traffick about merchandize.

L. No^m such thing. But see

in

in ^a I could not endure to ^o lye
idle at home, ^p I conceived that 'twas
my best ^q course, either to make my
abode in *Cyprus* under the King of
Spain : or from *Spain* to travell
thorow *France* into *Italy*, & to ta-
ry at *Rome* too, some few days: af-
ter that from *Italy*, to passe ^f over
into *Greece*, and visit ^t old *Athens*.
From thence ^u (having first passed
thorow *Macedonia*) to ^x live a
while also, at *Constantinople*. But you
see, I am come home again, fru-
strate of this hope, ^y having not the
fortune, to ^z accomplish that design.

P. I should think you come
now from *Dover*.

L. True ^a and I ^b am hasting
to *London* ; for as long as I ^c am
here i^th country, (I know not how)
I loath their clownish ^d conditions;
and I am weary ^e again o^th' *City*
too, where they are ^f so together
by th' eares about mere trifles, that
no man almost can tell, what's

^c live here, or do, am conversant. ^d manners, or behavi-
our. ^e o^th other side, or contrariwise. ^f by the most it is
driven. ^g it is appar nt, to man.

L 2

right,

n it did no-
thing at all
please me.

o remain
idly.

p thought
it much
concerned
me.

q stay a
while.

r the Spa-
niards
s saile over
t to goe to
see.

u Macedo-
nia being
travelled
over.

x spend, do,
or stay a lit-
tle space.

y to whom
it hapned
not.

z enjoy, or
compasse.

a yes truly.
b make haste
to, or am
for *London*.

h most of all
concerneth
i whom it
wondrously
delighteth.
k contenti-
ous.
l in all pla-
ces.
m worthily,
or deserved-
ly.
n it is loved
by those
hopelesse
miscreants,
or lost
plagues.
o it pitieth
me for.
p indeed,
truly.
q displese,
dislike.
r filthy wic-
kednesse, or
vices.
s is expedi-
ent for eve-
ry man.
t born of
worthy or
famous,

virtuous parents. u coveting, greedy, eager of. x desirous.
y that they may live. z heartily or in good earnest, sincerely
give their minds to.

right, and what ^h is best for the
Common-wealth, for there are some
ⁱ whose chiefe delight is, to breed,
and maintain ^k discord, and bra-
blings, wheresoever ^l they live.

P. An odious sort of men ^l and
^m worthy to be soundly punished.
But it little concernes me, how
ⁿ these damned pestilent bel-hounds
live. I pity ^o their folly, and I with
^p with all my heart, that it might
so far ^q distaste all men, to be ac-
customed to these ^r beastly enormi-
ties, as ^t befits every particular. I
hope I shall finde some youths (and
that ^u of noble parentage, detesting
the ^v conditions of the wicked, af-
fecting good things, and most ^x stu-
dious of virtue) who (like Bees)
will earnestly labour, morning and
evening, ^y to live alwayes profita-
bly to their countrey, and commen-
dably to themselves.

T. O Philip, you shall scarce
any where, now adays, finde such
as ^z are studious of virtue. But

behold our poor estate ! see our
miserable condition ! eloquence
 a flowes, but ^b scarce a drop of
Wisdome. You *hear*, ^c understand,
 and see ^d a world of fooleries ^e eve-
 ry where, wo worth us ! Fie o' this
 base sloth. O the times ! O the
 lives of men ! unless we speedi-
 ly approach nearer the truth, and
 whilest we live on earth, do ^h our
 best endeavour to ⁱ come to heaven,
 we ^k must needs perish everla-
 stingly.

a much elo-
 quence.
 b little wis-
 dome.
 c shall hear,
 know.
 d abun-
 dance of
 toys, plen-
 tie of
 e every
 where.
 f manners
 of men.
 g living.

h with the greatest studie, by all meanes, with all care
 i go to heaven. k shall be utterly undone, or perish irre-
 coverably.

The end of the Dialogues concerning
 the Praxis of the Syntax.

Helps to translate English into Latine.

1

First seek out the *Verbe*. The *Verbe* is known by the signes of the *fingers*. A *Verbe Impersonal* is known by the sign (*IT*) or *There*,

2

Mark whether there be more *Verbs* then *One*, for then you must find out the *Principall Verb*, which is always the *First*, Except it be the *Infinitive*, or have, *That*, whom *which*, before it, or else some *Conjunction*, *If*, *When*, *That*, *because*, &c.

3

Set that clause *first*, in which you finde the *Principall Verbe*. And by the Question *who*, or *what*, seek out the *Nominative* case.

4

Translate the *Nominative*, in Number, Answerable to the *English*. And if the *Nominative* have any thing depend on him, translate that before you go to the *Verbe*.

5

Then se that you make the *Verbe* to agree with the *Nominative*, in number, and person. And in *Mood & Tense*

Tense, answerable to the *English*.

For the *case* after the *Verb*, mark diligently whether it do belong to the *case* before the *Verb*, (as many times it doth) for then it must be put in the same *case* also.

If it belong to some other thing then mark what signe of any *case* it hath; or else mark what *Question* it will answer to; and you put it in that *case*: Except the *verb* do properly govern some other *case* by speciall *Rule*.

The signes for the severall *cases* are these, *OF* for the *Genitive*: *TO* for the *Dative*: *INTO* for the *Accusative*: and for the *Ablative* these three, *IN*, *WITH*, *FROM*, also these two, *BY*, and *THAN* after *Comparatives*, are signes of the *Ablative case*.

And generally, when a *question* is asked, the *Answer* in *Latin* must be made by the same *case*, in which the *Question* is asked.

For the *Circumstances* joynd to the *Verb*, if they be delivered in *casual* words, they must be conside-

6

7

8

9

10

red according to the *rules* of *time*,
place, *instrument*, *manner*, and
Measure.

II

In the second *clauses*, have a
speciall care to *Relatives*, *Interro-*
gatives, and *Indefinites*, which al-
wayes go before their *Verbs*, that
they be put into right regiment,
according to the *rule* for the *case*
of the *Relative*.

How to avoid the danger of making false *Latine*.

I

First, when a *signe* is wanting
either 1. put *in* that which
may stand with the sense; as, *he gave*
me this, that is, *to me*. *I love thee*,
that is, *do love* : 2. or else
change it into a word that hath a
signe; as *lovest*, *loved*, that is, *do love*
did love : *Gave*, that is, *did give*;
Went, *did go* : *Sang*, *did sing*.

This word **THAT**, is some-
times an *Adjective*, sometimes a
Rela-

Relative, sometimes a *Conjunction*;
Namely.

1 An *Adjective*, when joyned
with a *Substantive*, as, *That Man*,
That thing.

2 A *Relative*, when it may be
turned into *Which*, as, *The man that*
speaketh, or *which speaketh*, *vir qui*
loquitur.

3 A *Conjunction* when it cannot
be turned, as *I am Glad*, that thou
art well, *Gaudeo quod tu valeas*. *I bid*
that thou go hence, *Iubeo ut tu abeas*.

OF is not alwayes the sign of
the *Genitive*, though most com-
monly it be after *Substantives*, and
Adjectives, as the opinion of *Pla-*
to, *Dogma Platonis*. *Skilfull of war*,
Peritus belli.

When it followeth a *Pas-*
sive, and may be turned into (*By*)
it is the *English* of *A* or *AB*, as
Virgil is Read of Me, or *by me* *Vir-*
gilius legitur à me.

When it may be turned into
Concerning, it is the *English* of *De*,
as *I speake of this* or *Concerning this*
De hoc locutus sum.

The words *Of us*, *Of you*, must be translated by *nostrum*, and *vestrum* after *Partitives*, *Distributives*, *Comparatives* and *Superlatives*, as *Both of us*, *interque nostrum*.

3 But by *Nostri*, and *Vestri*, after all other words that may govern a *Genitive* case, as *Amor Nostri*, *Memor Nostri*, *eget Vestri*.

4 *TO* is not always the sign of the *Dative* case. But it is the *Preposition*, *AD*, after all *Verbs*, and *Participles*, signifying *Motion* to a place; as, *I came to the Citie*. *Accessi ad Urbem*.

And thus must it also be translated after these *Verbs*, *Attinet*, *pertinet*, *Speſtat*, and after these *Adjectives*; *Natus*, *Commodus*, &c.

5 *FOR* is sometimes a sign of the *Dative*, Namely after *Verbs* *Acquisitive* as, *This is profitable For Me*: *Hoc mihi Conducit*. Sometimes a sign of the *Ablative*, to wit, after *Verbs* of *Price*, as, *He bought the Book for Three farthings*, *Librum emit tribus quadrantibus*.

The *English* of the *Infinitive* is
not

not alwayes translated by the *Infinitive*, in *Latine*, though most commonly it be.

Sometimes by the *Gerund* in *Di*, viz. when it cometh after a *Substantive* or *Adjective*, that may govern a *Genitive* case, as *Leisure* to write, *Otiū scribendi*; *Desirous* to see, *Cupidus videndi*.

Sometimes by the *Gerund* in *Dum*, with *Ad* set before it viz. after *Adjectives* and *Verbs* that govern an *Accusative* case with *ad*, as *Natus ad gloriam*, *Natus ad gloriandum*, born to brag.

Sometimes by the first *Supine*, viz. after *Verbs*, and *Participles*, that signifie *motion*, as *I go to see*, *co visum*, *Missus spectatū*, sent to see.

Sometimes by the *Future Participle* of his own signification, viz. after *Sum*, *Forem*, as, *This was to be spoken*, *Hoc fuit dicendum*; *If he were to speak* si foret dicturus.

Poly syllables in *ing*, are most commonly *Participles*, as *Loving*, *Teaching*; yet sometimes they are *Substantives*, & sometimes *Gerunds*.
sub.

Substantives, when they retain the Letter [S] to make them *Plurall*, as *Ex malis Principiis*, out of ill beginnings. 2. When an *Adjective* is joyned with them, as *This fair building*; this good ending. 3. When *A* or *The*, goeth with them, and *Of* cometh after them, as *Scriptura*, a writing. *Tractatio Cause*, the handling of the Cause.

Words of *two*, or *mo* syllables, ending in *ing*, are *Gerunds*. 1. The *Gerund* in *Di* after a *Noun* with the signe *Of*, as, *Causa scribendi*, the cause of writing, *Amor habendi*, *Cupidus eundi*. 2. The *Gerund* in *Do* when it is joyned with the *English* of one of these *Præpositions*, *a*, *ab*, *de*, *e*, *ex*, *cum*, *in*, *pro*, as, from loving, *ab amando*.

Note here particularly the word *Being*, which is many times onely a signe of certain *constructions*, and hath no speciall *Latine*, set down for it: As for example;

Pater meus vir, amat me puerum.

My father being a man, loveth me a child.

Coenâ peractâ ; Supper being done. Petrus ægrotans petivit potum, Peter being sick desired drink. Hoc semel auditum, magnas fecit turbas. This being heard, caused great stirres.

Prins supinum— Graiis servitum matribus ibo. — *At hoc Supinum cum infinito iri Passivè significat*, is without all doubt a great mistake: for though in *neutro-passivis*, *coctum & vapulatum* be supines; yet *non datum iri*, cannot but be the infinitive mood future passive—as — *amatum iri*, to be loved hereafter— so *datum iri*, to be given. And then to say, that it is put absolute with the Verb *est*, is the like mistake — *Actum est*, being the preterperfect tense passive, *agitur, agebatur, actum est vel fuit*— like *studetur, studebatur, studium est*— so *itum est in viscera*— *itur, ibatur, cessatum est cessatur, cessabatur, cessatum est*.

How to avoid the danger of bald and base *Latine.*

ANd this indeed is a main and principall part of the masters pains and prudence, for scholars, when they are first entred into making Latines, do usually render the English into Latine, word for word, not minding the proprietic of phrase in the one language or the other, which is the cause of a deal of base and bald stuff; yea, shameful solecismes & barbarismes being let passe therewith.

1 Let them therefore be taught by some Dialogue or frame of speech, to see their absurdity of translating words, and not sense—as to follow their books—they must not be suffered to translate, *sequi suos libros*—but according to the propriety of the Latine, *Incumbere animum studiis*— or *operam literis impendere*— &c.

2 They must then also be taught the

the use of Phraseologies, *Phrasib.*
phraf. Sylv. Synon. Callep. Adanum.
phraf. — &c. yea, daily to gather
 phrases from the Latine Authours
 they read to be used in, and applied
 to the like significant English ex-
 pressions.

3 They should be also now
 taught every day something con-
 cerning the right use of our English
 Particles (as also of the Latine *contra*) and the divers expression of
 them in the elegancy of the Latine,
 which I conceit so well of, that I
 doubt not but in the first year of
 a youths entrance into Latine-ma-
 king, it would gain him both
 much knowledg, and much time,
 and prevent a deal of bald and in-
 elegant stiffe which chops into his
 tongue and pen through want of
 heed-take (dreaming that he still
 sucks his own mother, when poor
 childe he's put to nurse) or being
 clearly instructed, that the elegancie
 of our English must be turned in-
 to the like significant elegancie of the
 Latine.

I have seen contrived two English Dialogues, purposely to shew the first enterers upon composition of Latine, the ground of their mistake, which the Master may please to set them to translate a while, till he hath hammered the exact propriety and genuine Latine expression into their heads, which I presume will not be done at the first or second time in new-beginners.

Dialogue. 1.

Henry. Robert.

H. **VV**hat a world is this? what should a man say to it? when every body falls thus foul upon poor and most harmless innocents? 'tis all one as this world rules, to be a knave and honest man now adays.

R. Indeed for the most part they fare alike, or rather the better a man is, the worse is he dealt withall, for the most part.

H. What

H. What wonder seeing men are so given to lying, and to follow wickedness, and give their minds to nothing but to devise mischief.

R. Men take such bad courses that one knows not whom to trust.

H. Before I take this at their hands, and put up so grosse wrong. I'll do any thing.

R. You are as much to blame in that you look to fare better. Ill will never speak well, never take it to heart man.

H. Why, what must I do then?

R. I would have you to follow my counsel, please God and your own conscience, and do your duty in your place.

H. If a man be taken tardy, & do amisse but once, he is sure to hear of it at every hand.

R. Be rul'd by me, and never take that to heart, that they set at their heels, and care not a pin for them all.

H. 'Tis not so easie a matter, as you think, to take these things well. God give us patience; for we

we stand in great need thereof.

R. Indeed they had as good take a mans purse by the high-way side, as to rob him of his good name, & they might even as well hang him out-right, as thus to use him.

H. 'Tis as dishonourable, for they must answer at Gods judgement seat for the one, as well as at earthly barres for the other.

R. 'Tis no very strange thing, for thus have they done with the best men ever since the Apostles times.

H. And for any thing I see, there is small hopes of mends, men rather grow worse and worse.

R. Be you content therefore, mind your calling, look to your book, study hard, & follow learning, for all all that men say or do of you.

H. I see now he must rise betimes that pleaseth all.

Dialogue.

Dialogue 2.

Bernard. Christopher.

B. **H**Ow have you done this long time?

C. I have had my health very well.

B. But have you heard nothing of your brother all this while?

C. Not a syllable.

B. How does he? Is he in health?

C. He's well enough ~~now~~ I think for I left him pretty well th' other day.

B. I think whether he sink or swim you make no matter, 'tis all one to you.

C. Do not think so hardly of me, for I love him at my heart, though there have been some jars lately between us.

B. He complains you use him very grossly, and love him not because of his poverty.

C. You and others may think and censure what you please of me,

me, but you are miss-taken.

B. He used me very kindly when I was with him, and I must needs speak as I finde.

C. I blame you not for it.

B. But do not your friends much labour an agreement, and to set all straight between you?

C. Yes, I hear so, and 'tis such news as I shall both wish and welcome.

B. In my minde he is nearer the right, he said he would begin at us, and so come along to you.

C. I much fear he stands in his own light, and thinks too well of himself, but for all that I could say or do, he's still wilfull, and will hear no reason, nor means to come at us at all.

B. Me thinks you should do much with him, he's beholding to you for his learning, maintenance, and education.

C. Hee's all for himself, where ever he is.

B. Ever since I first knew him, I took him for an honest man, and so

so still will do, till I finde other-
wayes.

C. It may be so.

B. I must need take his part,
and be on his side, when he is in the
right.

C. Did you receive the books
I sent you?

B. Yes, but I keep yours still,
and the money too.

C. 'Tis not yet a year since, let
the money alone till our next mee-
ting, 'twill not be long to it.

B. But I love not to be in debt.

C. Let it alone till I call for it,
and in the mean time ply your
book as fast as you can, and learn
apace, for that will be well-come
news to all your friends who wish
you well.

My own scholars of the highest
forme, some nine years ago transla-
ted elegantly at the first sight some
such like as these, being put upon
it by Mr. N. T. *probationis causâ* :
which beyond his expectation
they

they readily did---*Adeo in teneris
assuescere multum est*—whether
these four be the same or no, I know
not; finding them occasionally a-
mong certain papers of my own,
I here present them to the publike
view and use—giving the industri-
ous Master further to understand,
that the said Mr. N. T. had inten-
ded (which certainly he would al-
so have finished, and exquisitely
done, had he lived a while longer)
to publish certain writings of much
like nature very usefull for schools;
some whereof, *in opere imperfecto*—
are with his wife relict, others I
fear we quite lost, being in some
either unskilful or unfaithful hand,
that either knows not the great
benefit they might do, or will not
through uncharitableness commu-
nicate them. I could wish they
would do all right both to the
Common-wealth in publishing
such usefull helps, and likewise to
the deceased, in raising his name
upon his inheritance.



Dialogue.

Hugh. Francis.

H. **Y**OU firrah, how long is it since you said you would write out these verses for me?

F. Some four dayes ago.

H. And where are they?

F. I have not done them yet.

H. How so, could you not find time to do them all this while?

F. Yes sir, but you must find me paper to do them with.

H. Did not I tell you where you might have paper?

F. Yes, but when I went I could find none there?

H. No? but I find you in the mean time to be an idle knave.

F. Nay sir, you shall never find me idle.

H. Go to then, here's paper for you, and when I set you to any such work again, you shall either grinde or find.

F. It

F. It shall be so, and I humbly thank you, that I find this favour at your hands.

H. Well then, get you about it presently.

F. I will.

Dialogue.

Laurence. Matthew.

L. **V**hen think you will *Jessey* be at home from *London*?

M. I look for him every day, but I think it will be Saturday ere he come.

L. I had thought once to have written to him, but I feared he would have been come out ere my letters got thither.

M. Very like.

L. And if I thought he would lie at *Stamford* on Friday night, I would meet him there, and so come home with him.

M. Sure I think him to be a worthy learned scholar, and very hopefull.

L. Had

Dialogue.

255

L. Had I thought of it in time,
I would have sent my son along
with him to have seen London.

M. And yet, methinks, he holds
one strange Tenet.

L. What might that be?

M. Why he thinks that there
is no entrance into heaven, nor
souls fruition of the blissefull visi-
on till the resurrection.

L. That is somewhat odd, but
we will talk with him about it
when he comes.

M. I, and know what he thinks
indeed of it.

L. Agreed.

M. And till then Adieu.

Dialogue.

ANTHONY. BENIAMIN.

A. **VV** Ho do you write
all these sheets of
paper for?

B. For our Master, for as far as
I can perceiv, he means to put out
a book in print.

M

A. But

A. But what means hath he to do it with ? for they say printing is very costly.

B. I, but he was borrowing a matter of twenty pounds of his elder brother th' other day.

A. For how long ?

B. For halfe a year , hoping by that time he shall be able to gain so much by his books as will pay him.

A. He had best keep his day, for all he is his brother ; but who will he bestow his books upon ?

B. Upon some Gentlemen , his very good friends , that will go neer to give him every man his peece, which will be three times as much as his books come to.

A. God send them take well, that he may get somewhat to help him , for he is an honest man , and well deserving.

Dialogue.

Charles. Daniel.

C. **W**Hat a coyl do they keep here ? what ? Is it the fashion of school-boyes to be together by the ears in the open street at this time of the night ?

D. Why, what would you do with them ? let them alone.

C. Where keeps the School-master ?

D. What ? would you complain of them to him ? It were better to send for the Constable, and let him put them in the stocks.

C. Who keeps the key of the Cage ?

D. A very grunting swine, one that's better to hang then to keep.

C. Oh *Grunnings* you mean, they say indeed he keeps two or three loose Catchpols to his men.

D. I, and two or three dogs that will be ready to flie in your face.

C. Why does he not keep them up ?

M 2 D. Be-

D. Because he useth to keep no good order in his house.

C. They say he keeps a good house.

D. Yes, for such as will keep company with him, but he'll keep any mans goods from him that he can but get.

C. And that makes him keep two or three running horses.

D. He is fitter to keep an herd of swine like himself.

C. I marvell all this while who keeps watch to night.

D. Why?

C. Look yee, the quarrelsome youths keep good quarter together now.

D. Let's away to bed.

C. Here, keep me this book safe till we meet again.

D. Why then God keep you.

C. And you too, and send you to keep many a good Christmasse more.

D. God so do, farewell, and God send you good rest.

The

The Rule of Construction.

THe order of the words in *Constructing* standeth thus :

First the *Vocative* case, and whatsoever dependeth on *him*.

Secondly, the *Nominative* Case, and whatsoever dependeth on the *Nominative*.

Thirdly, the *Principall Verbe*, and whatsoever dependeth on *him*.

Fourthly, the Cases governed of the *Verbe* ; First the *Accusative* ; then the *Genitive*, *Dative*, *Ablative* in order , or so many of them as are to be found.

The Dependants of the *Vocative* or *Nominative*, are either a *Relative* with his *clause* , or an *Adjective*, or *Participle*, with their *cases*, which are added for *Explanation*, or *Illustration*.

The Dependants of the *Verbe*, are either an *Infinitive* Mood, which is joyned to some *Verbs*, to

fill up their signification, or an *Adverb*, or else a *Casual* word, to signify the *circumstances* of *Time*, *Place*, *Manner*, and *Measure*: Or lastly, the *Case* of the *Doer*, after *Passives*.

The *Reason* why the *dependants* must next follow *that*, on which they depend, is, because they being used onely for the complement of *Speech*, would never be *expected* of the *Hearer*, nor *understood* wherto they tend, if not placed here in their proper places. But the other, *viz.* the *Nominative* and the *Verb* being *Substantiall*, are still expected.

Here is to be noted, That *Interrogatives*, *Relatives*, *Adverbs*, and *Conjunctions* of *Connection*, do alter this *common* order, & cause the *Nominative* either to stand after his *verb*, or at least suffer not the *Casual* word to have the first place in the *Sentence*.

“*Quaquam* (præceptor doctis-
 “*sime mihiq, semper observande, ut*-
 “*pote qui, à teneris ætatis meæ an-*
 “*nis, bonis literis juventutem me-*
 “*am*

“ am imbuerē copatus es) me Disci-
 “ pulum tuum amantissimum cui-
 “ que observantissimum hesternō die
 “ in adibus tuis (ut sermo est) ne-
 “ quitia, nescio cuius, & petulantia
 “ non ferenda, plurimi Tibi accusa-
 “ bant, tamen (si copia fandi mihi de-
 “ tur) planissime ostendam, quod ne-
 “ mo inter te, magistrum suum, &
 “ dulcissimum præceptorem, pluris
 “ solet intus & in corde suo aestimare

These two sentences, thus knit
 with *Quaquam*, and *Tamen*; The
 Pillars of them are *Præceptor*, *Plu-
 rimi accusabant me nequitia*. 2 *Ne-
 mo solet aestimare te*, &c. The rest
 depend in these.

For the understanding of *this*,
 we must conceive the order of *Nature*. For whatsoever we finde in
 the whole *World*, are either *Things*,
Actions, or *Circumstances*: The
things are known before their *Acti-
 ons*, And *Actions* first to be consi-
 dered, before the *Circumstances*.

Hence it is, that the *Speech* that
 is ordained of *God* in *man*, to de-
 clare the *Conceits* of his *Minde*. to

others hath properly three principall Parts, viz. *Nounes* to name things; *Verbs*, to shew *Actions*; and *Adverbs*, to note *Circumstances*.

Of which three, the *Verbe* is the guide, because the perfection of each thing, consisteth in its *Action* and working; whence it is, that *Grammar* teacheth in *Construction*, first to take out the *Verb*.

The next principall is the *Noun*: for since all *Actions* are accidents, therefore we must next seek out the subject of this *Action*, and that is the *Noun*, or (as *Grammar* termeth it) the *Nominative Case*.

The *Circumstance* is but *Accidental*, and therefore is sometimes wanting.

Besides all this, *Because* men do *Communicate* their minds one to another by speech, and there being many to whom the speech may be directed, it is fitting that the *Person* to whom we speak, be pointed forth.

Hence it is that by a *Note of Expectation*, or calling *Forth*, we stir up the minde of the person to whom we speak,

Speak, that so he may attend : This in *Grammer* is called the *Vocative* Case.

Rules for Construing.

WHEN you are to construe a peece of *Latine*, you must first read the *sentence* plainly, and distinctly to a full point. Secondly, you must mark all the *points*, *commaes*, *colons*, *interrogations* &c. and all proper *names* (which are written in great letters) and the *Parenthesis* (which are alwaies construed by themselves.) Thirdly, you must first begin with a *Vocative* case, if there be any, or whatsoever is in stead of it, or depends upon it. Fourthly you must seek out the principall *Verbe* * and his *Nominative* case; and take first the *Nominative* case, and that which hangeth upon it, either *Adjective* or *Participle*; then the *Verbe* with the *Adverbe*, and *Infinitive* mood which dependeth on it; next, the *Accusative* case,

Vid. Lual. literar.

pag. 58.

1

2

3

4

* If there be more verbs then one in a sentence, the first is the principall verbe
Except it be, &c.

M. 5

case,

case, or such case as the *Verb* properly governs. Lastly, all the other cases in order, as viz. First, the *Genitive*, then the *Dative*, afterward the *Ablative*. The *Substantive* and *Adjective* must be construed together, except the *Adjective* do govern some other word, or have some word joyned to it, to which it passeth the signification, & the *Preposition* must be joyned with his case.

Note.

Yet this order is often altered by *Interrogatives*, *Relatives*, *Partitives*, certain *Adverbs* and *Conjunctions*, &c. Therefore mark whether the sentence be not interrogative, or begin not with an *Adverb* or *Conjunction*—&c. —*ubi est frater tuus? quo die literas accepisti? Quot putas esse in hac urbe pauperes? Atqui sic praeceptor docuit. Non ignoro.*

More specially thus.

THe *Nominative* case must be set before the *Verb*, the *Accusative* after the *Verb*,* the *Infinitive* mood after another mood; the *Substantive* and *Adjective* must be construed

* Except
Qui, Quis,
and Quid.

strued together, except the *Adjective* do passe over his signification unto some other word, which it governeth. The *accusative* before an *Infinitive* mood must have the word [*that*] joyned with it. Where *Interrogative* points are, there the sentence must be read as asking a question.

Aptissima omnino sunt, Scipio & Læli, arma senectutis, artes exercitationesq; virtutum: quæ in omni ætate cultæ, cum multum diuq; vixeris, mirificos afferunt fructus: non solum quia nunquam deferunt, ne in extremo quidem tempore ætatis, quam id maximum est: verum etiam quia conscientia bene actæ vitæ multorumque benefactorum recordatio, jucundissima est.

Cicero de Senectute.

The Grammaticall order is this.

Scipio & Læli, artes exercitationesq; virtutum sunt omnino arma aptissima senectutis: quæ cultæ afferunt fructus mirificos in ætate omni cum vixeris multum diuque: non solum

lūm quia deserunt nunquam, ne quidem in tempore extremo ætatis, quanquam id est maximum: verū etiam quia conscientia vite acta bene, recordatiōque benefactorum multorum est jucundissima.

Which after the *Grammaticall* order is thus englished.

O *Scipio* and *Lælius*, arts & exercises of virtues are altogether the fittest weapons of *old age*: which being exercised in every age do bring marvellous fruits, when you have *lived* much and long: not only because they forsake *never*, no not in the *extreme time* of age, although that is the greatest: but also because the *conscience* of a life well led, and the remembrance of many *good deeds* is most pleasant.

Rules for Variation.

WHEN this English, *THAT*, may be turned into this English, *which*, it is a *Relative*, &c.
The

The safest way is, when *Quod* or *ut* stand in the middle of a sentence to put them away, by turning the *Nominative*, &c.

When the English of the word *Res* is put with an *Adjective* —

This verbe *Sum*, *es*, *Fui*, may oftentimes be set for *Habeo*, &c.

Also when *Sum* hath after him a *Nominative*, and a *Dative*. &c.

A *Noun* or a *Pronoun Substantive*, joyned with a *Participle*, &c. — And it may be resolved by any of these words. —

A verbe *Passive* will have after him an *ablative*, &c.

And when you have this English, *Must*. or *Ought* in a *Reason*, &c.

The latter *Supine* hath &c. And the same *supine* may easily be, &c. —

When a *deed* is signified to be done of *Many*, the verb *Being* &c.

Directions for the handsome ordering of *Latine*.

I **F**irst, *Adverbs* of *Asking*
Doubting, *Denying*, *Wish-*
ing,

ing, *Forbidden*, *Exhorting*, *Comparing*, must be placed before the word, whose signification they do *Explain*. Others have no certain *Rule*.

2 These *Conjunctions*, *Quidem*, *Quoque*, *Autem*, *Vero*, *Enim*, may never be the first word of a sentence; All the rest may.

These three *Que*, *Ne*, *Ve*, are always tailed to the end of another word; *Que* & *Ve*, always to the end of that word which they couple to the former. *Ne* is always tailed to the first word of the *Interrogation*. And in *Construing* is taken thence, and joyned to the first word in *Grammaticall* order.

4 *Prepositions* do alwayes stand before the *Case* that they *Govern*, onely *Tennis* will stand after, and sometimes *Cum*, *usque*, and *Versus*.

5 *Interjections* may be placed in any place, according as they must best express the *passions* of the *Speaker*.

FINIS.

D U X
O R A T O R I V S :
S I V E

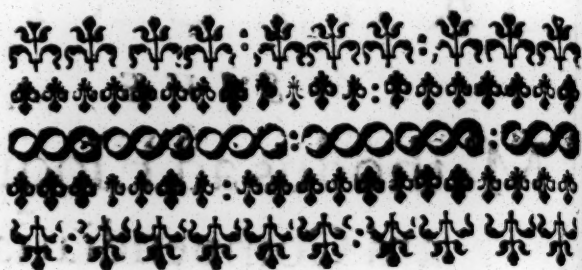
Methodus ad Eloquenti-
am Compendiaria :

Quà tyro literarius ad *copiam verbo-
rum* plenam, suavem, numero-
sam & nervosam manu-
ducitur :

Viz. { *Imitatione.*
 Paraphrasi.
 Synopsi.
 Metaphrasi.
 Variatione Phrasium, &c.

Ovid. 2. Arte.
Artifices solus qui facit, usus adest.

L O N D I N I :
Imprimebat I. L. sumptibus C. M. apud
quem veneunt ad insigne *Gruis* in Cœ-
meterio S. Pauli. 1650.



Iſocrat. apud Stob.

Μεγάλης δὲ λαμβάνειν μισθοῦς μα-
θητῶν καὶ διδασκάλους, παρὰ μὲν τῶν
εὐφυῶν, ὅτι πολλὰ μανθάνουσι, παρὰ
δὲ τῶν ἀφύων, ὅτι πολλὰ κοπὴν παρ-
έχουσιν.

*Preceptores à discipulis magnam
mercedem exigere debere : ab inge-
niosiſ quidem quòd multa diſcant;
ab hebetibus quòd multum moleſtia
exhibeant.*



Metho-

*Methodus ad Verborum
copiam comparandam ; seu
tot Gradus, aut quasi Sædmoi qui-
bus ad Eloquentiæ Facundia
arcem summumque fa-
stigium perve-
nitur.*

Quorum primus est.

I **I**mitatio,^a nam ut
imitando alios,
Infantes primò
loqui assuescunt:
Ita & puer obser-
vando modum loquendi apud Ora-
tores, discet eorum more dicere, tan-
démque suaves assequetur elegan-
tias. ^b Locum igitur Authoris

a 1 Legan-
tur optimi
quique.

2 Legantur
in quâque
doctrina
principes

3 Legantur
qui maximè
ad cuiusq;
ingenium
faciunt,

Franc. Sacch. imitabundi sunt pueri. ^b Ut pictor cum ta-
bulam accepit, primum hominem totum delineat, colores
mox aptos querit & addit cuique parti : sic meus imitator
corpus eloquentiæ suæ formet, pigmenta deinde varia con-
quirat, Lipsi. inst. ep. c. II.

elegan-

c Legendos
in Græcis
Demosthe-
nem atq; in
Latinis Ci-
ceronem :
tum ita ut
quisq; esset
Demosthe-
ni & Cice-
roni simil-
limus.

c elegantissimum proponat sibi E-
loquentia studiosus, ut pote Cicero-
nis, &c. (nolim etenim ut à lacte
illius ubertate pueritia nostra depel-
latur.) Ex quo sententiam unam aut
alteram, suavem, tersam, & numero-
sam, imitetur: & ab ipsis Eloquentia
cunabulis exorsus, conetur emendare
(si possit) authorem^b; (experietur

Quint. l. 10. c. 1. d. In ceteris legendis Censores vos esse de-
bere, in Cicero. discipulos: illos notare, hunc suscipere, illos
gustare, hunc vorare & consequere, & in sanguinem pe-
nitus succumque vestrum vertere-- Qui Cicero. not sit, elo-
quentem esse neminem. Certis ingeniis immorari & innu-
triri oportet si velis aliquid trahere, quod in animo fideli-
ter sedeat: nusquam est qui ubique est, Seneca. epist. 2.
-- Ne hoc quidem suasero uni sive alicui proprie quem per
omni sequatur addicere. Longe omnium perfectiss. Græc.
Demost. aliquid tamen aliquo in loco alii melius, plurimum
ille. Sed, non qui maxime imitandus, etiam solus imi-
tandus est.-- Quid ergo? Non est satis omnia sic dicere quo-
modo M. Tullius dixit? mihi quidem satis esset si omnia
consequi possem. Quid tamen nocet vim Cæsar. asperita-
tem Cælii, diligentiam Pollion. iudicium Calvi, quibus-
dam in locis assumere, Fab.-- Cicero. amo, olim etiam imita-
tus sum: alius mihi sensus nunc viro. Asiæ dapes non ad
meum gustum; Atticæ magis, Jaco. Pont. ep. 10.-- Quam
multi in juventute, nos amulantur? & rideo; quia à me
procul illi, aut procul ego certe à vero, Lips. de seip.-- Ex
his duobus facilius ego utrumque concesserim quam alter-
utrum negaverim, Pontan.

saltem,

salte, quàm propriè ad illum accedere possit,) & amuletur ejus suavitates; ut aliquando tandem, nare sine cortice, in altum vehi, seq; jam suis ventis permittere audeat.

2 Paraphrasis in qua locum aliquem Authoris contractionem, pluribus verbis assuescat fusiùs enarrare; carmina in prosam, & contrà, vertendo, omnia amplificando, arida argumentorum ossa, (horridum quasi nudarum rationum skeleton) phrasium carne investiat, eloquentia nervis & musculis firmet, artis succo & sanguine distendat. Discat aptissima epitheta unicuiq; substantivo applicare, (miram enim istud* conciliabit orationi gratiam si in iis luxuriare possit aliquando;) caveat autem, ceu tot scopatos) obsoleta, dura, impropria, ociosa. Eidem corpori aliam vestem induat, & eidem vesti aliud quærat corpus (quod in Parodia fieri solet apud Poetas) eandem rem aliis verbit, eandem verborum structurâ cum aliis & novis rebus commutet. Fugienda est hîc autem obscuritas, nè tenebras ibi for-

taffis

Farnab. in
Rhet. pag.
33.

*Adjectiva
suis Sub-
stantivis,
nec non ad-
verbia ver-
bis aptè co-
pulata, unde
oritur mira
quedam
sublimitas
& plenitudo
oration.

castis ingerat ubi *lumen* præbere debuisset.

3 *Synopsis*, quæ fusiorem alicujus argumenti tractationem paucioribus comprehendit & (quasi *strumis* excectis, aut avulsis *plumis*) denudat, velut *avaropias* repræsentans *nervos* & *ossa*, carne & sanguine destituta, exhibens; *exercitium* (proculdubio) haud penes *puerile ingenium*, si, cum *judicio* ut fiat, expectetur ut nihil scilicet, necessarium aut *essentiale* (quod aiant) in re *contracta* desideretur, sed (ut *mundus* in *mapâ*) verè & *proportionaliter* (pro suo modulo) exhibeatur. Majus enim longè est (artificium dicam an *judicium*?) in *Synopsi* quàm in *Paraphrasi*: Imperiti quippe *fabri*, *rudès*, & *impoliti artifices*, possunt *crassiora instrumenta*, *ligones* (utpote) aut *voмеры* fabricare, sed *horologia* minus *scola portatilia*, aut *Vulcania* retia omnino nequeunt, sunt supra *sphaeram* suam sunt ultra *crepidam*.

4 *Metaphrasis*, quando *sententia* è *linguâ vernaculâ* in *Latinam* aut contrà, vertitur. *Translationes* (quæ

quas vocant *hæ*, si *vivâ voce* fiant (audiente *præceptore*) magnoperè conducunt tam ad *Latinitatem* veram, & *Syntaxim* rectam, facientiam; quàm *stylum* dirigunt, ut per-eleganter tandem & *oratorie* assuescet scribere puer scholasticus.

5 *Variatio phrasum*, quando sententia vertitur *in infinitis* (si possit) *eadem* manente *sensu*, phrasi variatâ per *Synonyma*: & hoc potest certatim à *pueris* fieri, nunc per *vivam vocem*, & *ex tempore*; nunc per *scriptionem*: ita tamen ut vite-tur ingrata ejusdem verbi aut ser-monis iteratio.

Et in hujus certè efficacissimæ exercitationis *cardine*, vertitur *Elo-quentiæ janua*.

De qua utilissima admodum pue-tili exercitatione, en *Regulas* quas-dam breves, *formulae*que aliquot, subtexui.

1 *Nominis Substantivi in Adje-tivum* pereleganter, sæpiusculè fit variatio, ut

A diis domum { *Patris:*
 Paternam.

juxta



Particulæ in his *usum* habent, quibus tan-quam *ver-vis*, *modisq;* in *conne-ctendis ora-tionum membris* utantur pueri.

Reg. I.

Vid. *Alstedii Lat Gram. p.*
442.

*Magnitudo
meritorum,
id est, mag-
na merita.*

*juxta senten- } Ciceronis.
tiam illam } Ciceronianam.
Virgilii }
Virgilianum } est illud.*

*Probatur in } amicus constans.
adversis } amici constantia.*

Reg. 2.

*2 Nominis rei, in nomē Persona,
& contrā jucunda est conversio, ut*

*Nihil opus est } meis monitis.
} me monitore.*

*Hoc ipsum } Te impulsore } fecit
} Tuo impulsu }*

Quin desinas quāso tandem tam

*insolenter jactare } Parentem di-
} vitem esse.
} Patris tui divi-
} tias.*

*Per Periphrasin, ut Homo sapi-
entiae studiosus, pro philosopho, a-
nimam efflare, pro mori—*

Reg. 3.

*3 Propria nomina, eleganter mu-
tari possunt in Apellativa, ut scili-
cet loco appellativorum adhibean-
tur; ut, Quid Cræsos, Sardanapolos,
Hippolytos enumerarem? id est, di-
vites, effœminatos, castos. Divini
instar Arionis, Orphei, Lini, Am-
phionis, &c. instar Musici peritif-
simi.*

imi. Arte Plato; vitā Carō, Tullius eloquio, id est, vir doctissimus, gravissimus, & eloquentissimus.

Quid Pylades & Orestes, Theseos & Perithoos, Scipiones & Lelios, Ulysses & Diomedes, Achilles & Patroclus, Damones & Pythias referem? id est, tot paria fidissimorum, verorumque amicorum.

☞ Sic in Appellativis etiam perelegantissimè; ut Nulla hic formica, nulla apes, cicada verò plurima, plurimi fuci reperiuntur passim. 4 Nominis substantivi per omnes, utriusque numeri, casus, elegantissima, suavissima, atque omnium optima est variatio, exempli gratia, sic hac sententia vertenda variè.

1 Eruditio omnibus præterea rebus est optabilior.

2 Præstantissima est Eruditionis præ cæteris omnibus, in universâ, naturâ, rebus, excellentia; utpote quæ nec mente comprehendere, nec humani sermonis penuria exprimi, multo autem minus suffici-

Alter Cicerō vel Demosithenes, id est, eloquens.

Alter Phalaris, Theristes, Narcissus, pro crudeli deformi, formoso.

Nota.

Reg. 4.

1 Nominat.

2 Genitiv.

sufficienter unquam laudari poterit.

3 *Datiuus.*

3 Nihil uspiam vel gemmarum, calati æris, auri, latifundiorum, aut cæterarum alicubi possessionum quod *Eruditione* sit æquiparandum nedum præferendum.

4 *Accusati.*

4 Quis est (nisi cæcus) qui *Eruditionem*, in, super, præ omnibus omnino aliis, in mundo rebus palmam non præripere, & clarè videat, & candidè fateatur?

5 *Vocati.*

5 Te, ô divina *Eruditio* ! te (inquam) quis est, qui cæteris mundanis opibus, reliquisque omnibus possessionibus, plenis loculis, magnificis ædificiis, splendidissimis apparatus meritissemè non prætulerit?

6 *Ablati.*

6 Præclarâ enimverò *Eruditione*, multifariâque rerum cognitione, nemo (ut opinor) est ullibi gentium, qui eò processit unquam demeritiæ, universam ut hujus ornatissimi

tissimi mundi supellectilem (quantumvis ex solido fabricatam auro, flammis imitante pyropo, aut claris admodum smaragdis undequaque resplendentem) illâ optatiorem dixerit, utiliorémve duxerit.

Pluraliter

1 Sint (demus) aliæ multæ sub-
lunaris hujus mundi, *opes*, *faculta-*
tes, *thesauri*, *divitiæ*, &c. appeten-
dæ, congerendæ, &c. at quæ cum
honestâ institutione conferantur,
vel eodem (quod aiunt) die con-
numerentur, nullæ unquam esse
queant.

1 Nomi-
nat.

2 Quid (amabò) *omnium divitia-*
rum, *honorum*, *sceptrorum*, *imperio-*
rum, &c. in totâ hac (quaqua ver-
sùm) rerum circumscriptione repe-
ritur uspiam, cui Eruditio non sit
princeps facillimè, & imperatrix;
atque (ut *Phosphorus* inter cætera
Sidera, vel ut inter ignes *Luna mi-*
nores) non præluceat omnifariam?

2 Genitiv.

3 *Rebus*, in universum, *reliquis*
N omnibus,

3 Dativ.

suffICIENTER unquam laudari poterit.

3 *Dativus.*

3 Nihil usquam vel gemmarum, calati aris, auri, latifundiorum, aut cæterarum alicubi possessionum quod *Eruditione* sit æquiparandum nedum præferendum.

4 *Accusat.*

4 Quis est (nisi cæcus) qui *Eruditionem*, in, super, præ omnibus omnino aliis, in mundo rebus palmam non præripere, & clarè videat, & candidè fateatur?

5 *Vocat.*

5 Te, ô divina *Eruditio* ! te (inquam) quis est, qui cæteris mundanis opibus, reliquisque omnibus possessionibus, plenis loculis, magnificis ædificiis, splendidissimis apparatus meritissemè non prætulcrit?

6 *Ablat.*

6 Præclarâ enimverò *Eruditione*, multifariâque rerum cognitione, nemo (ut opinor) est ullibi gentium, qui eò processit unquam demeritiæ, universam ut hujus ornati-

tissimi

tissimi mundi supellectilem (quantumvis ex solido fabricatam auro, flammis imitante pyropo, aut claris admodum smaragdis undequaque resplendentem) illâ optatiorem dixerit, utiliorémve duxerit.

Pluraliter

1 Sint (demus) aliæ multæ sub-
lunaris hujus mundi, *opes*, facultates, *thesauri*, divitiæ, &c. appetendæ, congerendæ, &c. at quæ cum honestâ institutione conferantur, vel eodem (quod aiunt) die connumerentur, nullæ unquam esse queant.

1 Nominat.

2 Quid (amabò) *omnium divitarum*, honorum, sceptrorum, imperiorum, &c. in totâ hac (quaqua versum) rerum circumscriptione reperitur aspiciam, cui Eruditio non sit princeps facillimè, & imperatrix; atque (ut *Phosphorus* inter cætera *Sidera*, vel ut inter ignes *Luna minores*) non præluceat omnifariam?

2 Genitiv.

3 *Rebus*, in universum, *reliquis*
N omnibus,

3 Dativ.

omnibus, principatum, pro sua dignitate, prærepturam eruditionem, nullus non faciliè exstimabit, omni-que nectare, & ambrosia suaviorem prædicabit.

4 *Accus.*

4 *Divitias* alii crepent suas ut nihil suprâ ; natalium *splendorem* ja-
cent, honoribus glorientur, at quis
integri, aut sani judicii) in ani-
mum usquam inducat suum, ut vel
minimam præclaræ *Eruditionis*
portiunculam, omnibus illis non
præstulerit ?

5 *Vocat.*

5 O fallaces *divitia* ! ô fluxæ
opes ! quid nobis confertis boni ?
tua (ô *Fortuna*) munera, non me-
rentur, quæ adeo anxie persequa-
mur. Vos autem *Adusa Pieria*, vos
Artes ingenuæ, vos *Studia* libera-
lia, soli eritis *Nobis* thesauri, quos
omni conatu contrahemus, omni
diligentia asservabimus.

6 *Ablat.*

6 *Rebus* ceteris (tamepsi quidem
neque omnino negligendis, nedum
aspernandis prorsus) *eruditionem*
esse

esse præstantiorem, quis non dixerit? Imò *universis* illarum *cumulis* præclariorem *millies*, nemo est sanæ mentis compos qui diffiteatur.

5 *Nomen in Verbum* immutatur optimè, & contra *Verbum in Nomen* non ineleganter: ut, *Velle tuum, posse meum*: id est, voluntas tua, facultas mea. *Indicent alii*: id est, aliorum esto iudicium. *Quæ tua est sententia?* id est, quid sentis? Non est mihi dubium, id est, Non dubito.

Reg. 5.

6 *Indicativus in Infinitivum* transire potest non insuaviter, ut *All men envied and slandered me, but I much cared not.*

Reg. 6.

Omnes *invidere* mihi & *mordere* clanculùm, ego autem flocci pendere, &c.

7 *Gerundii, & Supini, in Gerundivum* fieri potest conversio elegans: ut *Abiit visenda matris gratiâ*: id est, Visendi matrem, aut *abiit visum matrem*, aut *abiit ut videret matrem*. Venit *spectatum*: id est

N 2

spectandi

Reg. 7.
Gerundivum gerundivum, ad accusandum homines, ad accusandos homines.

Standi causa. Is te *perditum*, pro Te perdis, aut *Perditurus* es.

Reg. 8.

Verbum
nomine, ut
alii judi-
cent. al'o-
rum esto
judicium.

Verbum
participio,
ut aman-
tem reda-
ma: reda-
ma eum qui
te amat.

Verbum
supino, ve-
nit erep-
tum, venit
ut eripiat.

Reg 9.

Habeo tibi
gratiam,
habetur à
me tibi gra-
tia.

8 *Verborum* fieri potest perbella variatio, circumloquamur omnia omnium modorum tempora, per fio, &c. ut, *hoc nempe modo, omnes te amabunt*, ab omnibus amabere: *hoc quidem pacto fiet ut omnes te ament*, ut amêris ab omnibus. Sic de vincies tibi hominum animos indissolubiliter. Ita fiet ut hominum animos, indissolubili prorsus nexu tibi in æternum divincias. Si suam mihi probaverit diligentiam, magnâ me latitiâ affecerit. -- Si factum fuerit ut suam mihi probet diligentiam —

Ego exi-
stimo { *posse ipsum* tibi satis-
facere
fieri posse ut is tibi sa-
tisfaciat.

9 *Activa* mutantur optimè in *Passiva* aut contra; ut, *Iracundiam qui vincit, hostem ille vincit maximum.* A quo iracundia vincitur, ab eo hostis superatur maximus.

Reg. 10.

10 *Infinitivi* in *Participium*, *Gerundi*

rundium, vel Gerundivam vocem
(quæ verti solet in nomina adjecti-
va) perbellissima sanè est varia-
tio, * -ut, *Copiis cum omnibus cir-
cumfluere prædicant.*

*Omnibus cum copiis circumfluen-
tem prædicant.*

Quis non summas intenderet vi-
res doctrinam obtinere?

Quis omnem operam nonnavaret?

Ad $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{obtinendum} \\ \text{obtinendam} \end{array} \right\}$ eruditionem?

Adverbium nomine, ut frequenter
est in aula: frequens est in aula.

* Vt etiam
in postcrius
supinum, ut
indignum
auditus.

Reg. II.

II Comparativorum variatio sic
multifariam, ut, *Virtus est auro præ-
ciosior. Magis præciosa est virtus quàm
aurum.* Non perinde præciosum est
aurum atq; virtus, non secus, æquè;
ac si *Virtus auro est anteponenda &c.*
Non enim *thymus* apibus, non *res ci-
balis* dulcior est nobis, quàm virtus
præciosa. *Præstantius est illud quod
ex literis, ex virtute, emergit nobis
emolumenti, quàm ut vel Cræsus ip-
se, si universas suas facultates ex-
hauriat, par esse possit; aut si alicui,*

(ut Poetæ fabulantur) *aurei*, aut
Pactolus aliquis *aureas* volvens are-
 nas, non tamen, &c.

Reg. 12.

1 Per af-
 firmatio-
 nem, *vir*
omnium
eloquentis-
simus: *vir*
ceteris om-
nibus elo-
quentior,
vel quàm
ceteri omnes
 2 Per Ne-
 gationem,
quo nemo est
c'loquentior.

12 Superlativorum variatio fit
 plurifariam, * sic,

Honestâ pueritiâ institutio

1 est { *omnium rerum*
inter omnes res
ex omnibus rebus
ante res ceteras } *utilis-*
simâ.

2 est *utilior* { *omnibus rebus.*
ipsâ utilitate.

Nihil bonâ institutione exisset
melius. Nihil aequè ac virtuosâ in-
stitutio, est utile—Nihil perinde
ac—Nihil tam utile quàm est—

Utilitate { *res omnes superat.*
nulli rei cedit.

est u-
 tilis { *quam quod est* { *utilissimâ*
Si quidquam aliud.
Si qua res alia. } *maximè*
utile.

Nihil undiquaque rerum est ul-
libi honestâ institutioni æquipa-
randum.

Reg. 13.

13 Per *Conjunctiones*, variatio
phrasium

phrasium fit diversimodè, ut, *Vir est neque doctus neque probus.* 1 Vir est indoctus & improbus. 2 Etsi doctus est, non tamen est probus. 3 Utcunque literarum scientiâ sat inclaruerit, morum nihilominus candore omnibus existit inferior. 4 Vir eruditione quidem egregiâ, verum moribus illaudatis. 5 Est ille quidem eruditus, verum parum probus. 6 Vir est, ut eruditione quidem magnâ, ita probitate nullâ. 7 Vir est, cujus literatura non respondet morum probitas. 8 Vir magnâ quidem eruditione, verum probitate morum longè inferior. 9 Impius, juxta, & ineruditus. 10 Vir est quâ eruditionis laude, quâ improbitatis dedecore insignis pariter. * Vir cui nihil omnino est bonarum literarum bonorum quoque morum tantundem, &c.

Æquipollentur, ut, omnia fecit nihil non fecit: vir doctus, vir minime indoctus. —

14 Per *Interrogationem admirationem & Prosopopœiâ* eleganter ad modum variatur sententia, ut *O di-*

* *Vid. Alste. Lat, Gram. 442.*

Reg. 14.

di cupiditas ! quid non efficis nbi generosa semel occupasti ingenia ? per saxa per ignes discurrere cogis non invitos; dies noctesque obnixè studere adolescentulos; & in cursu ad Heliconam, in difficili assensu, ardui illius acclivis que Parnassi. quos quæso non reddis impigerrimos ? Non est miserum mori - usque; adeone mori miserum est ? Quis illo vel quisquamne illo est eloquentior ? nunquid putas tibi otioso illa psura cœlitus eruditionem ? Per *Admirationem*, Papæ quid dicam ? quid hoc rei censeam ?

2 Prosopœia.

Audito (lodes) si non meam saltem Scholam hujus sub cujus tecto cōmoraris, imo subselliorum ubi jam sedes vocem, suffuria singultus, quæ sub inutili otiosi adolescentis pondere videntur ingemiscere, & in hac aliquoties prorumpere querimoniam; *Om-nem* (mi puer, omnem (nimium) languorem, soporem, ignaviam, si sapias (imò ut sapias) projice, band poterit fœlix, absque labore, vita degi, & puerum discere nolle, turpis res est.

Reg. 15.

15 Per *Ironiam*, ut non magnam laudem assecutus es. Egregiam verò laudem

laudem affecutus es. Populus non
curat hoc: id populus curat scilicet ?

16 Per exclamationem, ut homo
est insigni audacia. O singularem
hominis audaciam ! O stupendam
viri eloquentiam !

Brevis de Copia preceptio, ex Des.

Erasmo Roterod.

1 Res ipsa, pueris, electis, ac La-
tinis verbis efferenda est.

2 Deinde mutatoris verbis uten-
dum, si qua, quæ idem efficiant, re-
periantur.

3 Demum ubi propria deficient,
translatitiis erit utendum.

4 Ea quoque ubi deerunt, si per
Activa dixisti, ad Passiva rever-
tendum est.

5 Postea, verba (si licebet) aut
in nomina verbalia, aut in participia
commutabimus.

6 Postremo ubi modò adverbia
in nomina, modò nomina in alias, at-
que alias partes commutaverimus ;
per Contrarium dicemus.

7 Aut affirmativam orationem
in negativam commutabimus, aut
retrorsum.

N 5

8 Aut

Reg. 16.

Reg. 1.

2

3

4

5

6

7

Exemplum variationis, &c.

8 Aut certè, quod *pronunciativè* dictum est, per *Interrogationem* effereamus.

Exemplum Variationis juxta regulas prædictas.

Litera tua magnopere me delectârunt.

Litera tua.

Epistola, epistolium, scripta, schedæ, literæ.

Magnopere.

Mirum in modum, miris modis, majorem in modum, mirandum in modum, supra modum, plurimum, non mediocriter, summoperè, maximoperè.

Me.

Animum meum, pectus meum, oculos meos, cor meum, Christianum

Delectârunt.

Voluptate affecerunt, recreaverunt.

runt, exhilarârunt, voluptati fuerunt, oblectârunt, voluptate perfuderunt, mellitissima fuerunt, iucundissima, &c. "*Habes materiam, tuum erit componere* ; Tuæ literæ magnopere me delectârunt. Tua epistola mirificè nos exhilaravit.

"Verte jam *Activum* in *Passivum*, alia erit facies: ut, dici non potest quā tuis sim scriptis exhilaratus

Item per alia verba idem efficientia.

Tuis ex literis incredibilem cepi voluptatē. Ex epistola celsitudinis tuæ plurimum voluptatis accepi. Non mediocrem læticiam tua mihi scripta attulerunt. Gaudio tua me scripta, quantuseram perfuderunt. "*Hic non ita liceret mutare in passiva, nisi in illo postremo, perfusus gaudio, quod usitate dicitur. Capiebatur à me voluptas, allatum est gaudium,* "*non perinde usitate dixeris.*

Per afficio

Singulari voluptate me tuæ affecerunt literæ.

Muta

Muta in Passivum.

Tuis scriptis incredibili sum affectus voluptate. Non parum gaudiorum tuum nobis epistolum peperit.

Per Sum. & nomina Adjectiva.

Tuæ mihi literæ, multis modis jucundissimæ fuerunt. Fuit tua illa epistola, sanè quàm gratissima.

Per nomina Substantiva.

Ineffabii voluptati tua nobis epistola fuit. Incredibili jucunditati fuerunt tuæ literæ.

Commuta in negationem.

*Tua scripta non mediocri lætitiæ fuere. Nihil in vita, tuis literis accidit jucundius. “ Quamquam hac
“ ratione aliquoties jam usi sumus,
“ quæ non est negligenter prætereun-
“ da. Nam quoties, multum, plurimū
“ singulariter, significare volumus,
per contrarium verbum, idem efficiemus, ut vehementer te amat Henricus. Haud vulgariter te amat. Multum me juvat vinum, haud parum juvat.*

juvat. *vir singulari ingenio.* Est vir ingenio non vulgari, Est homo doctrinâ admirandâ. Est homo non contemnendâ doctrinâ. *Thomas est summo, apud suos, loco natus.* Non infimo loco natus. *Augustinus eloquentissimus fuit.* Non ineloquens fuit. *Carneades orator fuit nobilis.* Non ignobilis, non obscurus. “*Et id genus similia, quæ nunquam non usu veniunt.*”

“*Sed admonuisse rem clarissimam satis est. Nec te lateat, bisariam nos huiusmodi orationum genere uti.* 1 *Modestix causa, præsertim si de nobis ipsis loquamur.* Tum etiâ 2 *amplificandi gratiâ.* Nam *non ingratum pro valde gratum, non vulgariter pro singulariter, rectè & venustè dicimus.*

Modestix causâ.

Ego literis *meis* nonnullam doctrinæ sum opinionem consecutus. Semper curavi ut in literariâ gloriâ non postremas tenerem. “*De Amplificatione superiora sunt exempla*” *nunc ad nostra revertamur.* Nihil tuâ epistolâ unquam evenit gratius
Nulla

Nulla res majori unquam voluptati fuit quàm tua scripta. Nulla unquam ex re, tantundem cepi voluptatis, quantum ex tuis literis amantissimis. "*Hoc modo singula orationes superiores poterunt variari per interrogationem. Quid tuis literis in vita jucundius esse potuit?*"

Quid epistolâ illâ tuâ nobis evenit dulcius? Quid ita oblectavit unquam ut proximæ tuæ literæ? *Hoc modo rursus singulas ferè orationes variare licebit. Iam paulò liberius totam orationem vertemus, ut unâ dictione pluribus verbis circumloquamur, exempli causâ; Quod modo, per nomen incredibile, modo per adverbium incredibiliter dictum erat unam dictionem, aliquot verbis commutavimus. Literis consequi nequeam, quantum tuis literis sim delectatus. Et mihi scriptu, & tibi creditu perdifficile fuerit quantæ jucunditati tuæ mihi scripta fuerunt. Explicare prorsus nequeo, quàm sim tuis literis gavisus. Et item in infinitum Rursus alio pacto. Nam hætenus & per negationem, & per inter-*

interrogationem, postremo per infinitas orationes variavimus. Nunc per subiectivas sive conditionales variabimus, hoc modo.

Moriar, si unquam quicquam fuit tuis literis, aut optatius, aut dulcius. Peream, si ulla res majori voluptati fuit quam tuæ literæ. Ita me Deus amet, ut nihil in vita tuis literis accidit iucundius. "Et item alia multa in hunc modum excogitare licebit. Nunc ad translationes, similitudines, & exempla fugiendum est.

Translatio est in his.

Accepi literas tuas, quæ mellitæ fuerunt. Nihil nisi meræ delitiæ tuæ mihi scripta videntur. Mera voluptas sunt tuæ literæ. Et huiusmodi plurima. "Sed cavendum ne obsolescis, aut durioribus translationibus utamur, quale est illud.

Jupiter hyernas. canâ nive conspuat Alpes.

"Et quale est illud, Cœna tuorum scriptorum, me suavissimis epulis refecit.

com-

Comparatio à Simili.

Tua scripta omni vel *Ambrosiâ*, vel *Nectare*, suaviora fuere. Literarum quovis *melle* mihi fuere dulciores. Epistola *humanitatis* tuæ, & *siquam* omnem & *mel Atticum*, & *saccharum* omne, *Nectar*, *Ambrosiâ*q; *deorum* longè superavit. "Hic quicquid dulcedine nobilitatum est, in medium adduci potest.

Ab Exemplo.

Nunquam adducar, ut credam *Hero*, *Leandri sui* literas, aut maiore voluptate, aut pluribus osculis accepisse quàm tuas accepi: *Vix* crediderim, aut *Scipionem* eversâ *Carthagine*, aut *Paulam* *Emilium* capto *Perseo*, magnificentiorem egisse *Triumphum*, quàm ego, simulac suavissima tua scripta tuis mihi *tabularius* reddidit. *Huiusmodi tum ex fabulis, tum ex historiis infinita possunt inveniri; E physicâ vero sumuntur rerû similitudines, quarum quàm plurimarum naturas memoriter*

moriter tenere necesse est. Nunc si libet, in aliā sententia tentemus.

Nunquam dum vivam, tui ero immemor. Semper dum vivam, tui meminero. Quoad vivam, nunquam me tui capiet oblivio. Prius vivere desinam quā tui meminisse.

Per comparisonem.

Si umbram corpus potuit effugere, & hic animus, tui quibit oblivisci. Tui memoriam, nē Lethæus quidem amnis poterit abolere.

Præterea Per ἀντίθετον, Aut more poëtico, per contraria.

Dum juga montis aper, fluvios dum piscis amabit.

Ante leves ergo, &c.

quæ non est multi negotii excogitare

Ecce tibi alias Variandi formulas (Studiose Lector) quibus assuetus aliquantisper, ad affluentissimam verborum Copiam pervenias tandem. Eas olim R. Whittington sua compo-

composuit pueritiæ *Lichfieldiensi*.
 Si fructus aliquippiam, ex his lucubratiunculis perceperis, Salvatori Christo *Iesu*, refunde gloriam.

Phrasis varianda hæc esto.

Cicero tam, &c.

Cicero tam ingenio quam arte præstantissimus magnopere studuit rem literariam ampliare.

Prima variatio fiat è nominativo, per omnes obliquos, verbo mutato in nomen verbale: sic,

Ciceronis tam ingenio, quam arte præstantis studium fuit, rem literariam ampliare.

*Ciceroni inerat vehemens
desiderium*

*Ciceronem summa tenuit
cupiditas*

*O Cicero, insatiabilis e-
rat tua voluntas*

Cicerone quis studiosior

*A Cicerone summa adhi-
bita est diligentia*

} *re litera-
riam am-
pliandi.*

Secunda

Secunda variatio ex æquo sic,

Tam ingenio, quàm arte
 tum ingenio, tum arte
 & ingenio, & arte
 ingenio pariter & arte
 ingenio, simul, & arte
 ingenio, non minus, ac arte
 ingenio, juxta ac arte
 ingenio, non secus ac arte
 ingenio, haud aliter ac arte
 ingenio, æquè ac arte
 ingenio, perinde ac arte
 simul ingenio, simul arte præ-
 stantissimus
 ingenio, non magis, ac arte
 ingenio, non amplius ac arte
 ingenio non plus quàm arte
 ut ingenio, ita arte
 ingenio haud inferior, quàm
 arte
 ingenio & item arte
 pari vel ingenio vel arte
 ingenio non solum, sed etiam
 arte
 ingenio non tantum, sed etiam
 am arte

Cicero

pluri-
 mum sty-
 duit rem
 literariam
 ampliare

ingenio

(ingenio non modò, ſed etiam)
 arte
 arte nedum ingenio
 ingenioſiſſimus, idem doctiſ-
 ſimus
 ingenii non minori præſtan-
 tiâ, ac arte.
 ingenii æquâ cum artis præ-
 ſtantiâ
 ingenii non minore ac artis
 præſtantiâ
 de quo dubites, an ingenii, an
 artis major præſtantiâ.
 in quo ingenii præſtantiâ cum
 arte comparanda certat
 cujus ingens ingenii præſtan-
 tiâ doctrinæ reſpondet
 cujus ingenii præſtantiâ artem
 æquiparat
 qui artis præſtantiâ cum in-
 genio æquat
 præter artem, ingenio præ-
 ſtans
 præterquam quod ingenio,
 etiam arte præſtans

Cicero

pluri-
 mum ſu-
 duit rem
 literariam
 ampliare.

Tertia variatio per *Synonymiam*
hujus dictionis P R A E S T A N S.

Cicero tam
ingenio
quàm arte
valdè

præstans
præpollens
præcellens
excellens
antecellens
prænitens
præcipuus
singularis
eximius
egregius
perspicuus
illustris
insignis
præclarus

magnopere
studuit rem
literariam
ampliare.

4. *Alia variatio per Relativum,
& Synonymiam verbi: sic,*

<i>Cicero, qui tam arte quàm ingenio valdè</i>	[præstitit	}	plurimum studuit rem literariam ampliare.
		præpolluit		
		præcelluit		
		excelluit		
		antecelluit		
		prænituit		
		præluxit		
		præfulsit		
	[resplenduit	}	

5. *Alia variatio per Synonymiam Sub-
stantivi in obliquo, cum verbo con-
iuncti per Periphrasin.*

<i>Cicero, qui tam ingenii quàm artis singulari</i>	[præstantiâ	}	præluxit, plurimum studuit rem literariam ampliare.
		excellentiâ		
		politic		
		candore		
		nitore		
		splendore		
		magnitudine		
		magnificentiâ		
		claritate		
	[perspicuitate	}	

6. *Alia* variatio per Syntaxin
Relativi in Genitivo.

Cicero cujus inſignis erat tam artis quàm ingenii	præſtantia	} plurimùm } ſtuduie rem } literariam } ampliare
	excellētia	
	politics	
	claritudo	
	candor	
	nitor	
	splendor	
	magnitudo	
	perſpicuitas	

7. *Alia* variatio per Syntaxin
Relativi, in Dativo.

Cicero, cui inerat ſingularis, tam artis quàm ingenii	Præſtantia	} plurimùm } ſtudit, &c.
	excellētia	
	candor	
	politics	

8. *Alia*

8. *Alia variatio per Syntaxin Relativi in Accusativo: sic.*

Cicero quem tam ar- tis quàm ingenii	[ditavit	[præstantia	} plurimum studuit, &c.
	[ornavit	[excellētia	
	[decora-	[candor	
	[vit	[splendor	
	[celebra-	[nitor	
	[vit	[politics	
	[vit	[magnitudo	

9. *Alia variatio per Syntaxin Relativi in Ablativo, Substantivo mutato in Adjectivum Neutrius generis per hyperbolon.*

Cicero quo tam arte, quàm inge- nio nihil mortale	[præstantius	} plurimum studuit, &c.
	[excellētiū	
	[candidius	
	[splendidius	
	[politiū	
	[perspicatiū	
	[manificentius	
	[magis perspicuum	

10. *Alia variatio per comparativum*
universali negativo adjuncto

Cicero quo tam arte quàm ingenio nemo non al- ter,	{ præstantior excellētiōr candidior splendidior politior perspicatior.	{ plurimūm studuit, &c.
--	---	----------------------------

11. *Alia variatio augendo compa-*
ratione per Adverbia, mul-
tò, & longè : sic,

Cicero qui tam arte quàm inge- nio, cæteris multò vel longè.	{ præstantior excellētiōr candidior splendidior politior perspicatior	{ plurimūm studuit, &c.
---	--	----------------------------

12. *Alia variatio, per superlati-
onem augendo cum adverbiiis
multò & quàm : sic,*

Cicero, qui tam arte quàm inge- nio multò vel, quàm	(præstantissimus	} plurimum studuit, &c.
	perspicacissimus	
	splendidissimus	
	politissimus	
	excellentissimus	
	illustrissimus	
	præclarissimus	

13. *Alia variatio per verba super-
lationis cum adverbiiis multò, lon-
gè, & facile : sic,*

Cicero, qui tam arte quàm inge- nio longè multò, facile	(præstitit	} plurimum studuit, &c.
	vicit	
	superavit	
	excelluit	
	antecelluit	
	præpolluit	
	prænituit	
	præluxit	
	anteceffit	
	antevit	

14. *Alia*

14. *Alia variatio per Synonymia*
hujus Adverbii plurimùm

*Cicero, qui
 tam arte
 quàm ingenio
 præstantissi-
 mus*

plurimùm
 admodum
 mirum in mo-
 dum
 summopere
 maximopere
 valdè
 obnixè
 apprimè
 oppidò
 impendiò
 maximè
 vehementer
 iterum atq; ite-
 rum

*studuit rem
 literariam
 ampliare.*

O 2

15. *Alia*

15. *Alia variatio per Synonymi-
am huius verbi studuit: sic,*

Cicero, tam arte quàm ingenio præ- stantissimus	studuit	ut rem litera- riam ampli- aret
	elaboravit	
	insudavit	
	invigilavit	
	applicuit ani- mam	
	ad iunxit ani- mum	
	dedit operam summam	
	navavit operam summam	

16. *Alia variatio mutando ver-
bum in nomen verbale.*

Ciceronis, qui tam arte quàm ingenio præstan- tissimus erat, vehemens fuit	studium	ut rem literari- am ampliaret.
	labor	
	industria	
	opera	
	diligentia	
	desiderium	

vel sic,

<i>Cicero tam arte</i>	{	studiosus	}	in re litera- riâ ampli- andâ.
<i>quàm ingenio</i>		avidus		
<i>præstans, sum-</i>		cupidus		
<i>mopere fuit</i>		diligens		
		industriosus		

17. *Alia variatio per Syntaxin
verbalis, per omnes casus.*

<i>Cicero, tam arte</i>	{	studii	}	ut rem lite- rariâ am- pliaret.
<i>quàm ingenio</i>		laboris		
<i>præstantissimus,</i>		industriæ		
<i>impendit pluri-</i>		sudoris		
<i>mum</i>		operæ		
		diligentiæ		

18. *Alia variatio per Syntaxin*

Dativi : sic,

<i>Cicero, tam arte</i>	{	studio	}	ut rem lite- rariâ am- pliaret.
<i>quàm ingenio</i>		labori		
<i>præstans, inten-</i>		industriæ		
<i>tus est ingenti</i>		operæ		
		diligentiæ		
		sudori		

19. *Alia variatio per Syntaxin Accusativi, mutato Adverbio in Adjectivum : sic,*

<i>Cicero, tam arte quàm ingenio præ- stantissimus adhibuit, vel impendit</i>	{ summum studi- um	{ in re litera- riâ amplian- dâ.
	{ maximum labo- rem	
	{ permagnam in- dustriam	
	{ ingentes sudo- res	
	{ immensam dili- gentiam non parvam o- peram	

20. *Alia variatio per Syntaxin ablativi, mutando infinitivum modum in verbale : sic,*

<i>Cicero tam arte quàm ingenio præstantissimus, profecutus est ingenti</i>	{ studio labore industriâ sudore diligentiâ	{ ampliationem rei literariæ.

21. *Alia*

xin

21. *Alia variatio per Synonymiam hujus infinitivi, ampliare.*

Cicero tam	ampliare	} rem literariam.
arte quàm	amplificare	
ingenio	locupletare	
præstantissimus sum-	di-are	
mopere flu-	celebrare	
duic	magnificare	
	decorare	}
	ornare	

22. *Alia variatio mutando infinitivum ampliare in Gerundium in Di: sic,*

Ciceroni, qui tam	ampliandi	} rem literariam.
arte	amplificandi	
quàm ingenio præstitit	locupletandi	
inerat summum studium	ditandi	
	celebrandi	
	decorandi	
	exornandi	}

23. *Alia variatio mutando infinitivum* ampliare, *in Gerundium in Dum.*

Cicero, tam	ampliandum	} rem literariam,
arte quàm	ditandum	
ingenio præ-	locupletandum	
stans, sum-	exornandum	
mam adhibuit diligentiam, ad	celebrandum	

24. *Alia variatio mutando infinitivum in Gerundium in Do.*

Cicero, tam	ampliando	} rem literariam,
arte quàm	ditando	
ingenio præ-	locupletando	
stantissimus	exornando	
assumpsit plurimum studii, in	celebrando	

25. *Alia*

25. *Alia variatio mutando Gerundium, in verbale accusativi casus.*

Cicero, tam arte quàm ingenio præstantissimus, ingentes sudores perpeffus est, circa	{	ampliatio-	}	rei literaria.
		nem		
		amplifica-		
		tionem		
	{	locupleta-	}	
		tionem		
	{	exornatio-	}	
		nem		

26. *Alia variatio per Syntaxin verbalis in ablativo.*

Cicero tam arte quàm in- genio præ- stantissimus, maximam fecit dili- gentiam	{	ampliatione	}	rei literaria.
		amplificatione		
		locupletatione		
		exornatione		

25. *Alia variatio mutando Gerundia in conjunctivum modum verbi : sic,*

<i>Cicero non parum laboris suscepit, ut</i>	{ ampliaret locupletaret ditaret exornaret	} rem literariam
--	--	------------------

28. *Alia variatio per Synonymi-
am harum dictionum, rem
literariam.*

<i>Cicero, tam arte quam ingenio præstantissimus, plurimum studuit.</i>	{ rem literariam Romanam linguam Latium sermonem Latialem sermonem Latinum eloquium	} ampliare
---	--	------------

Exemplum

Exemplum Amplificationis.

Ego Germanum fratrem meum,
summo amore, summo honore,
summâ benevolentia & charitate,
non minus prosequor, & amplector
quàm ille me, aut solet, aut potest.

Coronidis loco :

Suadeam idcirco, imò imperem
vobis (*lectissimi juvenes*, quibus hoc
opusculum commendatum cupio)
per *floreos* Authorum agros. amœ-
nissimos *Oratorum* campos, liberius
divagari, & (*instar Apum*) omni
flosculo (unde mel colligatis) infi-
dère, *μελιγλωσσῶν ἀοιδῶν ὄνθε*: de-
cerpere; *Atticisque* ceris, vestra
stipare mella; quorum floribus lem-
nisca à *vestra* exercitia, nimio, mal-
tò elegantiora exsurgant, & omni
melle dulcior, *Indica* succo *canne*
suavior fluat oratio.

Vester autem labor omnis eò im-
pendendus, ne quæ dicitis *illorum*
sed *vestra* videantur, quamvis do-
ctos

Buchier.
Theaur.
Poetic.

ctos viros unde illa hauseritis, non
 fallat. *Apes* imitari præcepit *Seneca*
 quas videmus volitare per *flore aru-*
ra & succos ad mellificandum ido-
 neos quærere : vos similiter, quæ ex
 diverſa, ſeu multa *unius* lectione
 congeſſiſtis, *ſeparare* debetis, deinde
 (adhibita ingenii cura & facultate)
 in unum *ſaporem* varia illa libamen-
 ta confundere; ut etiam ſi apparuerit
unde ſumptum ſit, *aliud* tamen eſſe,
 quàm *unde* ſumptum eſt appareat.
 Quod in corpore noſtro videmus,
 ſine ulla opera noſtra, *Naturam*
 facere : *alimenta* quæ accepimus ;
 quam diu in ſua perdurant *quali-*
tate & *ſolida* innatant, *ſtomacho* o-
 neri ſunt; at cum, ex eo quod erant,
mutata ſunt, tunc demùm in *vires*
 & *ſanguinem* tranſeunt : idem in
 his quibus *aluntur*. Ingenia, præſte-
 tis ſeduli ; ut quæcunque *hauſiſtis*
 alicubi, aut *ex ſuſiſtis*, non patiami-
 ni eſſe *integra*, (ne *aliena* ſint) ſed
concoquatis illa, ſed digeratis, ut *ve-*
ſtra ſint. *Servi enim* eſt *pecoris*, inep-
 tiſſimi, *conſarcinatoris* unam aliquã
prætextam purpuream repræſentare.

Horat.

non posse corpus univ^{er}sum effingere;
sed ut pictor ille (apud Poetam) Hu-
mano capiti cervicē equinā jungere.
Vos jam in ipsa Antium ingenuarum
officinā eritis statim artifices; quam-
vis sub meo jam malleo, & incude
meā; (& è pueris illic nāscemini se-
nes, neque harum ultra affines eritis
rerum quas fert institutio scholasti-
ca; Noces autē has, nugas, & crepun-
dia oratoria tyronibus relinquētis,
vosmetipsi emeriti, & runde donandi

Interim si hāc Methodus (quam
signavi vobis) in usum transferatur
quotidianum, oratio vestra, Attico
madens succo, non solum vobis ho-
norem, & plausum; sed & Audito-
ribus vestris voluptatem pariet in-
credibilem, ut (instar Heraculis illius
Galli) aures hominum, suavissonis
periodorum clausulis captivas (quasi
tot auratis catenulis) circumducatis
Id quod vobis, ex animo, (aut meo
si quid majus est animo) precor.
Valete, & mei estote (ut ego vestri)
apud Deum memores, iterum Va-
dete.

Des

Des. *Erasmii* Roterodami, de
Ratione *studii*, ad Christianum
Lubicensem *epistola*
paranetica

Cum te incredibili quodam literarum ardore, flagrare minimè dubitarè (*N. non vulgaris amice*) *hor. ratione* nihil opus putavi, sed ejus, quam ingressus esses, vix *duce* modò ac tanquam indice. Id quod *mei* officii esse judicavi, videlicet ut *tibi*, homini non modò multis modis copulatissimo, verum etiam jucundissimo, *vestigia*, quibus *ipse* à puero *essem* ingressus, commonstrarem. Quæ si *tu* pari curâ accipies, atque ego dicturus sum, futurum confido, ut neque *me* monuisse, neque *te* paruisse poenituerit.

1 *Eligere*
præcepto
res.

2 *Diligere.*

Prima igitur cura sit, ut *præceptorem* tibi deligas quàm eruditissimum; Neque enim fieri potest, ut *is* rectè quemquam erudiat, qui sit *ipse* ineruditus; *quem* simul atque nactus eris fac omnibus modis etificas; ut *ille* patris in te, *tu* filii in *illum*

lum, vicissim induas affectum. Ad quod quidem cum ipsa honesti ratio, nos debet adhortari, quod non minus debeamus iis, à quibus rectè vivendi rationem, quàm à quibus vivendi initia sumpsimus; tum *mutua ista benevolentia* tantum ad discendum habet momenti, ut frustra *literarum praeceptorem sis habiturus nisi habueris et amicum*. Deinde ut te illi, & attentum, & assiduum praebeas, Contentione enim immodicâ, nonnunquâ obruuntur, ingenia discipulorum *Affiduitas* verò & mediocritate suâ perdurat, & quotidianis exercitationibus, majorem opinionem acervum accumulat. *Satieta*te, cum omnibus in rebus, tum præcipuè in *literis* nihil perniciosius. *Laxanda* est igitur aliquoties illa *studiorum contentio* intermiscendi *lusus*, sed liberales, sed *literis* digni, & ab his non nimis abhorrentes. Imò mediis ipsis *studiis*, perpetua quædam *voluptas* admiscenda est, ut *ludum* potius *discendi*, quàm *laborem* existimemus. Nihil enim *perdis* fieri potest, quod non *agentem* aliquâ *voluptate*

3 *Affiduum* illi esse.

4 *Sacietatem* cavend. in studiis.

Libros non
refert quàm
multos ha-
beas, sed
quàm bonos
Sen. ep. 45.
6 At rerum
optimarum.

2
ratio ma-
gis ratio

luptate remoretur. *Optima* quæque
statim, ac *primū* discere. *Extrema* est
dementia discere dediscenda. Quod
in curando *stomacho* solent præcipe-
re *medici*; idem *tibi* in ingeniis scr-
vandum puta. Cave ne aut *noxio* aut
immodico *cibo*, ingenium obruas,
utroque enim *juncta* offenditur.

Ebrardum Catholicon Brachylo-
gum, ceterosque id genus, quos per-
censere neque possum neque opera
pretium est, *is* relinquo, quos
barbariem immenso labore discere
juvat. Initio, non quàm multa, sed
quàm bona percipias, refert. — Sed
jam rationem accipe, quàm possis,
non solum *rectius*, sed etiam *facili-
us* discere, hoc enim in homine *arti-
fice* præstare solet *artis* ratio, ut tan-
tundem operis, quum *rectius* expe-
ditiúsque, tum *levius* etiam efficiat.

1 *Diem* tanquam in operas partire:
id quod & a *Plinio* secundo, & a *Pio*
pontifice Maximo, viris *omnium*
memoriâ præstantissimis factitatū
legimus. 2 Principio quod caput
est, *præceptorem* interpretantem non
attentius modo, sed & *avidus* auscul-
tato.

tato. Non contentus impigrè sequi
differentem, aliquoties *prævolare*
contende. Omnia illius dicta me-
moriam, præcipua etiam *literis* manda-
bis, fidelissimis *vocum* custodibus.
Quibus rursus ita confidas cave, ut
dives ille ridiculus, apud *Senecam*,
qui sic animum induxerat, ut *se tene-*
re crederet, quicquid *servorum* quis-
quam meminisset.

Noli committere ut *codices* eru-
ditos habeas, ipse ineruditus. Audi-
ta nè esuant, aut apud te aut cum a-
liis retracta. Nec his quidem con-
tentus, aliquam *temporis* partem,
tacita cogitatione tribuere memento.
Quam *unam* *divus Aurelius*, tum
ingenio, tum *memoria* in primis
conducere scripsit. *Conflatio* &
tanquam palæstra ingeniorum, ner-
vos animi, præcipuè tum ostendit,
tum excitat, tum adauget. Nec scisci-
tari si quid dubitas, nec castigari si
quid errabis, sit pudor. Nocturnas
lucubrationes, atque intempestiva
studia fugito. Nam & *ingenium* ex-
tinguunt, & *valetudinem* vehemen-
ter offendunt, *Aurora* *Musis* amica
est,

3

4

5

6

Meditatio.

7

Conflatio.

8

est, apta studiis. *Pransus* aut *ludo* aut *deambula*, aut hilarius confabulare. Quid quod inter ista quoque, studiis locus esse potest? *Cibi* non quantum *libidini*, sed quantum *vale-tudini* satis est, sumito; sub *cœnam* paulisper *inambula*, *cœnatus* idem facito. 12 Sub *somnum* exquisiri quippiam, ac dignum *memoriâ* legito, de eo cogitantem *sopor* opprimat id exspectatus a teipso *reposcas*.

Plinianum illud, semper animo infideat tuo, *Omne perire tempus quod studiis non impertias*. * *Cogita juventâ*, nihil esse fugacius, *qua* ubi *semel* avolarit, rediet *nunquam*.

Sed jam hortator esse incipio, *indisem* pollicitus. Tu (suavissime *Christiane*) *hanc* formam, aut, si quam poteris, *melio-rem* sequere, ac bene *vale*.

* *Cato Vit.*
censis fer-
tur in ip-
sam curi-
am solitus
adire cum
libro, dum-
que conve-
nirent Se-
natores, nē
sederet o-

tiosus, aut *fabulis* tempus tereret, *lectitans* exspectare. *Val. max. lib. 8 cap. 7. Imitandi Junior, ac Senior Plinius. — Epist. lib. 7. — Epist. 36. Librum nunquam de manu, seu de sinu dimittat sive ambulatum abeat, sive sacra templa longē posita salutatum — Is moras expectandi te vabit. — &c.*

Alia studendi ratio a M.R.

1 *Nocte* non studendum unquam.

2 Surgas vel jam oriente *Sole* vel duabus ad summum *horis* ante ortum ejus—

3 Adhuc in *lecto* perfrica parumper *palmis*, totum *corpus*, & *caput* unguibus, leviùs autem.

4 Surgens, saltem *horæ* dimidium cuilibet *expurgationis* concedito.

5 Post *horæ unius* studium eburneo pectine,
caput

*caput pectus à fronte ad
cervicem, & cervicem
paulò asperiùs perfrica.*

6 Quâlibet *horâ*, se-
mel, saltem paulisper re-
mittenda est *mentis in-*
tentio.

FINIS.

Imprimatur.

T H O. W Y K E S.

Mar. 1. 1637.



e ad
cem
ica.
fe.
re-
in-

At North of St. Louis
Road from my mother's
12 Shift road 8 1/2
at Coatesville in Monticello
6 Night car 2 Centrolas

My father unto me this be
He did give # # #
I hope to keep him as long
I live

When I ye to be
the bell
take ye the good to who
it will be

657

8 ba

42

onye

Leg

hop

John Knight
his Book

1634.

61

Ed. Riber
Johann Kriech
in St. Ooke
1851

John King
his booke bot the
4th of November

